EDGAR pro
by EDGAR Online

EXCO RESOURCES INC

FORM 10-K
(Annual Report)

Filed 03/18/19 for the Period Ending 12/31/18

Address	12377 MERIT DR
	SUITE 1700
	DALLAS, TX, 75251
Telephone	2143682084
CIK	0000316300
Symbol	EXCE
SIC Code	1311 - Crude Petroleum and Natural Gas
Industry	Oil & Gas Exploration and Production
Sector	Energy
Fiscal Year	12/31

Powered By EDGAR Online
https://www.edgar-online.com
© Copyright 2025, EDGAR Online LLC, a subsidiary of OTC Markets Group. All Rights Reserved.
Distribution and use of this document restricted under EDGAR Online LLC, a subsidiary of OTC Markets Group, Terms of Use.

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

☑ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2018

OR

☐ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM _____TO _____

Commission file number: 001-32743

EXCO RESOURCES, INC.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Texas	**74-1492779**
(State of incorporation)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
12377 Merit Drive, Suite 1700, Dallas, Texas	**75251**
(Address of principal executive offices)	(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (214) 368-2084

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12 (b) of the Act: None

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12 (g) of the Act: Common Shares, par value $0.001 per share

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☑

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☑

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☑ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☑ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐	Accelerated filer ☐
Non-accelerated filer ☑	Smaller reporting company ☑
Emerging growth company ☐	

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☑

As of March 8, 2019, the registrant had 21,584,514 outstanding common shares, par value $0.001 per share, which is its only class of common shares. As of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of the registrant's common shares held by non-affiliates was approximately $1,501,809.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The registrant intends to file an amendment on Form 10-K/A not later than 120 days after the close of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018. Portions of such amendment will be incorporated by reference into Part III, Items 10-14 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

EXCO RESOURCES, INC.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I.		
Item 1.	Business	1
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	28
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	44
Item 2.	Properties	44
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	45
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	47
PART II.		
Item 5.	Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	48
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	48
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	49
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	66
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	67
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	119
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	119
Item 9B.	Other Information	120
PART III.		
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	120
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	120
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	120
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	120
Item 14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	120
Part IV.		
Item 15.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	120
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	128

EXCO RESOURCES, INC.
PART I

Item 1. Business

General

Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to "EXCO," "EXCO Resources," "Company," "we," "our," and "us" are to EXCO Resources, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

We have provided definitions of terms commonly used in the oil and natural gas industry in the "Glossary of selected oil and natural gas terms" section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

We are an independent oil and natural gas company engaged in the exploration, exploitation, acquisition, development and production of onshore U.S. oil and natural gas properties with a focus on shale resource plays. Our principal operations are conducted in certain key U.S. oil and natural gas areas including Texas, Louisiana and the Appalachia region. Our primary strategy focuses on the exploitation and development of our shale resource plays and the pursuit of leasing and acquisition opportunities.

Bankruptcy proceedings under Chapter 11

On January 15, 2018 ("Petition Date"), the Company and certain of its subsidiaries, including EXCO Services, Inc., EXCO Partners GP, LLC, EXCO GP Partners OLP, LP, EXCO Partners OLP GP, LLC, EXCO Operating Company, LP, EXCO Midcontinent MLP, LLC, EXCO Holding (PA), Inc., EXCO Production Company (PA), LLC, EXCO Resources (XA), LLC, EXCO Production Company (WV), LLC, EXCO Land Company, LLC, EXCO Holding MLP, Inc., Raider Marketing, LP, Raider Marketing GP, LLC (collectively, the "Filing Subsidiaries" and, together with the Company, the "Debtors"), filed voluntary petitions for relief under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Bankruptcy Code") in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Texas ("Court"). The Chapter 11 cases are being jointly administered under the caption *In Re EXCO Resources, Inc., Case No. 18-30155 (MI)* ("Chapter 11 Cases"). The Court granted all of the first day motions filed by the Debtors that were designed primarily to minimize the impact of the Chapter 11 proceedings on our operations, customers and employees. We will continue to operate our businesses as "debtors in possession" under the jurisdiction of the Court and in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and orders of the Court. We expect to continue our operations without interruption during the pendency of the Chapter 11 proceedings.

DIP Credit Agreement

On January 22, 2018, we closed a debtor-in-possession credit agreement ("DIP Credit Agreement") with lenders including affiliates of Fairfax Financial Holdings Limited ("Fairfax"), Bluescape Resources Company LLC ("Bluescape") and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. (collectively the "DIP Lenders"). The DIP Credit Agreement includes a senior secured debtor-in-possession revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of $125.0 million ("Revolver A Facility") and a senior secured debtor-in-possession revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of $125.0 million ("Revolver B Facility", and together with the Revolver A Facility, the "DIP Facilities"). Proceeds from the DIP Facilities were used to repay all obligations outstanding under our previous revolving credit agreement ("EXCO Resources Credit Agreement") and will provide additional liquidity to fund our operations during the Chapter 11 Cases. On January 15, 2019, we entered into an amendment to the DIP Credit Agreement to extend the maturity date from January 22, 2019 to May 22, 2019. See further discussion of the DIP Credit Agreement in "Note 5. Debt" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Impact on our indebtedness

The commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases constituted an event of default that accelerated our obligations under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement, senior secured 1.5 lien notes due March 20, 2022 ("1.5 Lien Notes"), senior secured 1.75 lien term loans due October 26, 2020 ("1.75 Lien Term Loans"), senior unsecured notes due September 15, 2018 ("2018 Notes"), and senior unsecured notes due April 15, 2022 ("2022 Notes"). These debt instruments provide that as a result of the commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases, the principal and interest due thereunder shall be immediately due and payable. Any efforts to enforce such payment obligations under the debt instruments are automatically stayed as a result of the commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases, and the creditors' rights of enforcement with respect to the debt instruments are subject to the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. On February 22, 2018, the Court approved our ability to make

adequate protection payments for interest on the DIP Credit Agreement and the 1.5 Lien Notes. See further discussion of the impact in "Note 5. Debt" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Rejection of executory contracts

Subject to certain exceptions, under the Bankruptcy Code, the Debtors may assume, assign, or reject certain executory contracts and unexpired leases subject to the approval of the Court and fulfillment of certain other conditions. The rejection of an executory contract or unexpired lease is generally treated as a breach as of the Petition Date of such executory contract or unexpired lease and, subject to certain exceptions, relieves the Debtors of performing their future obligations under such executory contract or unexpired lease but may give rise to a general unsecured claim against the Company or the applicable Filing Subsidiaries for damages caused by such rejection.

During March 2018, the Court approved the rejection of certain executory contracts related to the sale, marketing and transportation of natural gas in the North Louisiana region. On November 19, 2018, the Court approved an agreement to settle any claims related to a minimum volume commitment for gathering services in the East Texas and North Louisiana regions.

On August 9, 2018, the Court approved the rejection of the office lease for our corporate headquarters in Dallas, Texas. We subsequently entered into a new lease for a reduced amount of square footage in the same office building with a term through December 31, 2022. See further discussion of the impact of the rejection and settlement of executory contracts as part of "Note 1. Organization and basis of presentation" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Status of plan of reorganization

On October 1, 2018, the Debtors filed a Settlement Joint Chapter 11 Plan of Reorganization (the "October 2018 Plan") and related Disclosure Statement with the Court. As is customary in bankruptcy proceedings, the Debtors subsequently filed amendments to the October 2018 Plan and related Disclosure Statement with the Court. The distributions under the October 2018 Plan were expected to be funded with: (i) cash on hand; (ii) a new revolving credit facility; (iii) a new second lien debt instrument; (iv) the equity in the reorganized Company; and, (v) the D&O Proceeds, as defined below.

On November 5, 2018, the Court authorized us to solicit acceptances of the October 2018 Plan and approved the Disclosure Statement and other related solicitation materials and procedures necessary to approve the October 2018 Plan. Simultaneous with the solicitation process, we initiated a marketing process for the issuance of the new revolving credit facility and the new second lien debt instrument. During the course of the marketing process, oil prices experienced a significant decline and overall market conditions worsened. As a result, we were not able to obtain the exit financing required to consummate the October 2018 Plan. On February 15, 2019, the Court approved a motion to extend the filing exclusivity period through April 1, 2019 and the solicitation exclusivity period through May 31, 2019.

On March 8, 2019, the Debtors filed a Second Amended Joint Chapter 11 Plan of Reorganization ("March 2019 Plan") and related Disclosure Statement with the Court. The March 2019 Plan provides for either a reorganization of the Debtors as a going concern or the sale of the Debtors' assets ("All Asset Sale"). The Debtors will make a final determination regarding which path to pursue by the date of the hearing to approve the Disclosure Statement. The March 2019 Plan included the following key elements:

- Holders of the DIP Credit Agreement will receive payment in full in cash with proceeds from either a new revolving credit facility ("Exit Facility") or, in the event of an All Asset Sale, proceeds from the sale of assets;
- Holders of allowed 1.5 Lien Notes claims will receive either their pro rata share of a new mandatorily convertible security or, in the event of an All Asset Sale, the liens securing such allowed claim;
- Holders of allowed 1.75 Lien Term Loans claims will receive either their pro rata share of the equity in the reorganized Company representing the value attributable to encumbered assets or, in the event of an All Asset Sale, the liens securing such allowed claim;
- Holders of the Second Lien Term Loans, 2018 Notes, 2022 Notes, allowed general unsecured claims and deficiency claims associated with the 1.75 Lien Term Loans will receive either their pro rata share of equity in the reorganized Company representing the value attributable to unencumbered assets, or in the event of an All Asset Sale, proceeds attributable to the sale of the unencumbered assets ("Unsecured Claims Recovery");
- Holders of existing equity interests in EXCO shall not receive a distribution and the equity interests will be deemed canceled, discharged, released and extinguished; and
- The carriers of directors' and officers' liability insurance coverage related to the Debtors will contribute $13.4 million ("D&O Proceeds") to the Debtors in exchange for full and final settlement of potential claims and causes of action against current and former directors and officers.

The March 2019 Plan does not release the Debtors or holders of claims of the 1.5 Lien Notes and 1.75 Lien Term Loans from certain causes of action. The litigation of these causes of action will be managed by a trustee appointed by the committee of unsecured creditors of the Debtors and will not occur until after the confirmation of the March 2019 Plan. If any of the disputed claims are successfully prosecuted, this could materially impact the aforementioned recoveries for holders of allowed claims. If some or all of the 1.5 Lien Notes claims or 1.75 Lien Term Loans claims are deemed to be unsecured claims following the successful prosecution of a secured claims challenge, the holders of such 1.5 Lien Notes claims and 1.75 Lien Term Loans claims will receive their pro rata share of the Unsecured Claims Recovery. We have not received consents from any creditors in support of the March 2019 Plan. Therefore, our ability to confirm the March 2019 Plan is subject to a high degree of uncertainty.

For the duration of the Chapter 11 proceedings, our operations and our ability to develop and execute our business plan are subject to risks and uncertainties associated with Chapter 11 proceedings described in "Item 1A. Risk Factors". As a result of these risks and uncertainties, our assets, liabilities, shareholders' equity, officers and/or directors could be significantly different following the conclusion of the Chapter 11 Cases, and the description of our operations, properties and capital plans included in this annual report may not accurately reflect our operations, properties and capital plans following the Chapter 11 Cases. See further discussion of the Chapter 11 Cases in "Note 1. Organization and basis of presentation" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Summary of geographic areas of operations

The following tables set forth summary operating information attributable to our principal geographic areas of operation as of December 31, 2018:

Areas	Total Proved Reserves (Bcfe) (1)	PV-10 (in millions) (1) (2)	Average daily net production (Mmcfe/d) (3)
North Louisiana	285.5	$ 280.0	163
East Texas	59.4	58.0	24
South Texas	90.1	304.9	28
Appalachia and other	225.6	114.5	51
Total	660.6	$ 757.4	266

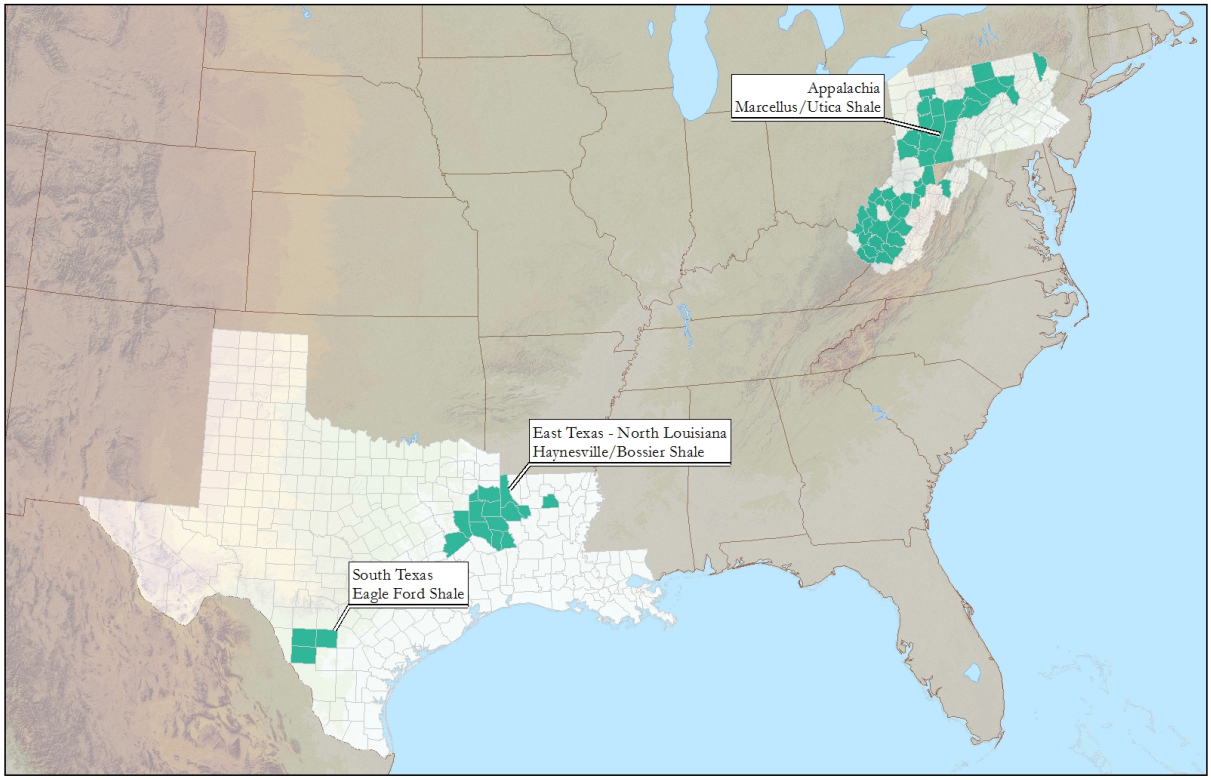
Areas	Total gross acreage	Total net acreage
North Louisiana	101,400	55,500
East Texas	110,000	41,100
South Texas	100,800	48,500
Appalachia and other	382,200	342,800
Total	694,400	487,900

(1) The total Proved Reserves and PV-10 as of December 31, 2018 were prepared in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC").

(2) The PV-10 data used in this table was based on reference prices using the simple average of the spot prices for the trailing 12 month period using the first day of each month beginning on January 1, 2018 and ending on December 1, 2018, of $3.10 per Mmbtu for natural gas and $65.56 per Bbl for oil, in each case adjusted for geographical and historical differentials. Market prices for oil and natural gas are volatile (see "Item 1A. Risk Factors - Risks Relating to Our Business"). We believe that PV-10, while not a financial measure in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP"), is an important financial measure used by investors and independent oil and natural gas producers for evaluating the relative significance of oil and natural gas properties and acquisitions due to tax characteristics which can differ significantly among comparable companies. The total Standardized Measure, a measure recognized under GAAP, as of December 31, 2018 was $757.4 million. The Standardized Measure represents the PV-10 after giving effect to income taxes and is calculated in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 932, Extractive Activities, Oil and Gas ("ASC 932"). Our tax basis in the associated properties exceeded the pre-tax cash inflows and, as a result, there is no difference in Standardized Measure and PV-10 for all years presented. The amount of estimated future plugging and abandonment costs, the PV-10 of these costs and the Standardized Measure were determined by us.

(3) The average daily net production rate was calculated based on the average daily rate during the final month of the year ended December 31, 2018.

Our development and exploitation project areas



East Texas and North Louisiana

Our operations in East Texas and North Louisiana are focused on the Haynesville and Bossier shales, which are primarily located in Shelby, Harrison, Panola, San Augustine and Nacogdoches Counties in Texas and DeSoto and Caddo Parishes in Louisiana. Our acreage in this region is predominantly held-by-production. The Haynesville shale is located at depths of 12,000 to 14,500 feet and is being developed with horizontal wells that typically have 4,500 to 10,000 foot laterals. The lateral lengths of future wells to be drilled in this region are dependent on factors including our acreage position and nearby existing wells. The Bossier shale lies above certain portions of the Haynesville shale and also contains rich deposits of natural gas. The geographic position of our properties in the Haynesville and Bossier shales provides us access to nearby markets with favorable natural gas price indices compared to the rest of the country.

North Louisiana

Our position in the Holly area of North Louisiana consists of 30,800 net acres in DeSoto Parish and 11,700 net acres in Caddo Parish, which are predominantly held-by-production. At December 31, 2018, we had a total of 434 gross (236.5 net) operated wells flowing to sales. Our development activities in North Louisiana during 2018 primarily focused on the completion of 13 gross (7.4 net) operated wells drilled in prior year and drilling of 6 gross (3.6 net) operated wells. Including non-operated volumes, our average natural gas production was approximately 163 net Mmcfe per day during December 2018. During March 2018, the Court approved the rejection of certain executory contracts related to the sale, marketing and transportation of natural gas in the North Louisiana region. During November 2018, the Court approved an agreement to settle any claims related to a minimum volume commitment for the gathering of natural gas production in the East Texas and North Louisiana regions. The rejection and settlement of these agreements resulted in a significant improvement in our realized natural gas price differentials, gathering expenses, and transportation expenses. We plan to drill 1 gross (0.6 net) operated well in the Haynesville shale during the first quarter of 2019 and complete 11 gross (6.2 net) operated wells in the Haynesville shale during the first three quarters of 2019. In addition, we plan to perform refracs on 3 gross (1.5 net) wells utilizing an improved design that includes a cemented liner and increased proppant volumes.

East Texas

Our operations in East Texas are focused on the Haynesville and Bossier shales. Our acreage is primarily located in Harrison, Panola, Shelby, San Augustine and Nacogdoches Counties in Texas and is predominantly held-by-production. The Haynesville and Bossier shales in East Texas are being developed with horizontal wells that typically have 6,000 to 7,500 foot laterals. Our position in the Shelby area of East Texas primarily consists of 30,400 net acres and includes approximately 9,700 net acres subject to continuous drilling obligations. We plan to drill, or participate with another operator in drilling, on the acreage subject to the continuous drilling obligation in the future to hold the acreage. Excluding the acreage subject to the continuous drilling obligation, approximately 96% of our net acres are held-by-production in the Shelby area.

As of December 31, 2018, we had a total of 102 gross (45.9 net) operated wells flowing to sales. Our development in this region during 2018 was limited to the participation in certain non-operated wells. Including non-operated volumes, our average natural gas production was approximately 24 net Mmcfe per day during December 2018. Our plans for 2019 include the participation in non-operated wells that will satisfy our continuous drilling obligation in the southern portion of the region. In addition, we plan to participate in certain non-operated wells to appraise our position in Harrison and Panola Counties. Our position in Harrison and Panola Counties consists of 5,400 net acres.

South Texas

Our position in this region includes approximately 48,500 net acres, of which approximately 95% are held-by-production. Our South Texas acreage covers portions of Zavala, Dimmit and Frio Counties. Our acreage in the Eagle Ford shale is in the oil window and averages 375 feet in gross thickness at true vertical depths ranging from 5,400 to 6,800 feet. Our lateral lengths range from 5,000 to 10,000 feet and the total measured depth averages 14,600 feet. Our acreage in the area also includes additional upside in formations such as the Austin Chalk, Buda, Georgetown and Pearsall formations.

As of December 31, 2018, we had a total of 236 gross (107.9 net) operated horizontal wells flowing to sales. Including non-operated volumes, our average oil production in South Texas was approximately 4,700 net barrels of oil equivalent per day during December 2018. Our ability to transport or sell the natural gas from this region has been limited since the alleged termination of a long-term natural gas sales contract by the primary purchaser of our natural gas in May 2017. As a result, we commenced flaring natural gas in January 2018. We are evaluating operational and commercial solutions for the natural gas production in order to avoid significant curtailments of our oil production. See further discussion of the risks related to our ability to sell or transport natural gas from this region in "Item 1A. Risk Factors". Our development program during 2018 focused on the Eagle Ford shale, which included drilling 14 gross (11.3 net) operated wells and completing 16 gross (12.9 net) operated wells. We plan to drill 26 gross (8.5 net) and turn-to-sales 23 gross (7.4 net) operated wells in the Eagle Ford shale during 2019. In addition, our plans for 2019 include the construction of an electrical distribution network over the core development area that will provide a more efficient cost structure to operate the field.

Appalachia

Our operations in the Appalachia region have primarily included testing and selectively developing the Marcellus shale with horizontal drilling. As of December 31, 2018, we held approximately 339,800 net acres in the Appalachia region, including approximately 234,800 net acres prospective for the Marcellus shale and approximately 69,000 net acres prospective for the dry gas window of the Utica shale in Pennsylvania. On February 27, 2018, we closed a settlement agreement with a subsidiary of Shell to resolve arbitration regarding our right to participate in an area of mutual interest in the Appalachia region. The settlement increased our acreage in the Appalachia region by approximately 177,700 net acres, and the production from the additional interests in producing wells acquired was 26 net Mmcfe per day during December 2017. See further discussion of this settlement as part of "Note 3. Acquisitions, divestitures and other significant events" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements. Drilling, completion and production activities in Pennsylvania target the Marcellus shale as well as deeper formations including the Utica shale at depths ranging from 5,000 to more than 12,000 feet. Approximately 98% of our acreage is held-by-production, which allows us to control the timing of the development of this region.

As of December 31, 2018, we operated a total of 116 gross (83.3 net) horizontal wells in the Marcellus shale. During 2018, we turned-to-sales 1 gross (0.9 net) operated Marcellus shale well in Northeast Pennsylvania that was previously awaiting the connection of a pipeline. Including non-operated volumes, our production in the Appalachia region was approximately 51 net Mmcfe per day during December 2018. In recent years, we have limited our development of the Marcellus shale due to wide regional natural gas price differentials. These differentials continue to be volatile; however, the differentials in the region narrowed during 2018 and have the potential to be favorably impacted by the expansion of infrastructure and other sources of demand for natural gas in the Northeast region in future years. We have an extensive inventory of undeveloped locations prospective for the Marcellus and Utica shales that has potential to provide attractive rates

of return through enhanced completion designs and an improved commodity price environment. Our plans for 2019 include drilling and turning-to-sales 2 gross (1.9 net) operated Marcellus shale wells in Northeast Pennsylvania. These wells will feature an enhanced completion design that includes increased proppant volumes and tighter cluster spacing, which has proven to be effective on recent wells in the region. We do not have any producing wells in the dry gas window of the Utica shale; however, we are currently assessing the potential of the formation to determine the extent of future development. Our plans for 2019 include drilling and turning-to-sales 1 gross (1.0 net) operated appraisal well targeting the dry gas window of the Utica shale in Central Pennsylvania.

Our hydraulic fracturing activities

Oil and natural gas may be recovered from our properties through the use of sophisticated drilling and hydraulic fracturing techniques. Hydraulic fracturing involves the injection of water, sand, gel and chemicals under pressure into formations to fracture the surrounding rock and stimulate production. Our hydraulic fracturing activities are primarily focused in the Eagle Ford shale in South Texas, Haynesville and Bossier shales in East Texas and North Louisiana and Marcellus shale in the Appalachia region. Predominantly all of our Proved Reserves are associated with shale assets in these areas.

Although the cost of each well will vary, the costs associated with the hydraulic fracturing portion of the well on average represent the following percentages of the total costs of drilling and completing a well: 40-50% in the Haynesville and Bossier shale formation; 45-55% in the Eagle Ford shale formation; and 35-45% in the Marcellus shale formation. These costs may increase in future periods as a result of higher levels of proppant utilized in the completion of our shale wells.

We review best practices and industry standards to comply with regulatory requirements in the protection of potable water sources when drilling and completing our wells. Protective practices include, but are not limited to, setting multiple strings of protection pipe across potable water sources and cementing these pipe strings to surface, continuously monitoring the hydraulic fracturing process in real time and disposing of non-recycled produced fluids in authorized disposal wells at depths below the potable water sources. In addition, we actively seek methods to minimize the environmental impact of our hydraulic fracturing operations in all of our operating areas.

For more information on the risks of hydraulic fracturing, see “Item 1A. Risk Factors - *Our business exposes us to liability and extensive regulation on environmental matters, which could result in substantial expenditures*” and “Item 1A. Risk Factors - *Federal, state and local legislation and regulatory initiatives relating to hydraulic fracturing could result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions or delays*".

Marketing arrangements

We produce oil and natural gas. We do not refine or process the oil or natural gas we produce. We sell the majority of the oil we produce under contracts using market sensitive pricing. The majority of our oil contracts are based on NYMEX pricing, which is typically calculated as the average of the daily closing prices of oil to be delivered one month in the future. We also sell a portion of our oil at F.O.B. field prices posted by the principal purchaser of oil where our producing properties are located. Our sales contracts are of a type common within the industry, and we usually negotiate a separate contract for each area. Generally, we sell our oil to purchasers and refiners near the areas of our producing properties.

We sell the majority of our natural gas under individually negotiated gas purchase contracts using market sensitive pricing. Our sales contracts vary in length from spot market sales of a single day to term agreements that may extend up to a year. Our natural gas customers primarily include natural gas marketing companies. The natural gas purchase contracts define the terms and conditions unique to each of these sales. The price received for natural gas sold on the spot market varies daily, reflecting changing market conditions.

We may be unable to market all of the oil or natural gas we produce. If our oil and natural gas cannot be marketed, we may be unable to negotiate favorable pricing and contractual terms. Changes in oil or natural gas prices may significantly affect our revenues, cash flows, the value of our oil and natural gas properties and the estimates of recoverable oil and natural gas reserves. Further, significant declines in the prices of oil or natural gas may have a material adverse effect on our business and on our financial condition.

We engage in oil and natural gas production activities in geographic regions where, from time to time, the supply of oil or natural gas available for delivery exceeds the demand. If this occurs, companies purchasing oil or natural gas in these areas may reduce the amount of oil or natural gas that they purchase from us. If we cannot locate other buyers for our production or for any of our oil or natural gas reserves, we may shut-in our oil or natural gas wells for certain periods of time. Furthermore, we may shut-in our oil and natural gas wells if regional market prices decrease to a level that is uneconomical to produce. If

this occurs, we may incur additional payment obligations under our oil and natural gas leases and, under certain circumstances, the oil and natural gas leases might be terminated. Economic conditions, particularly depressed oil and natural gas prices, may negatively impact the liquidity and creditworthiness of our purchasers and may expose us to risk with respect to the ability to collect payments for the oil and natural gas we deliver.

Raider Marketing, LP ("Raider") is a wholly owned subsidiary of EXCO and is the contractual counterparty by operation of Texas law to all of EXCO's gathering, transportation and marketing contracts in Texas and Louisiana. Raider purchases and resells natural gas from third-party producers as well as oil and natural gas from operated wells in Texas and Louisiana, and charges a fee for marketing services to certain working interest owners in the related wells.

The availability of a ready market and the prices for oil and natural gas are dependent upon a number of factors that are beyond our control. These factors include, among other things:

- supply and demand for oil and natural gas and expectations regarding supply and demand;
- the level of domestic and international production;
- the availability of imported oil and natural gas;
- federal regulations applicable to the export of, and construction of export facilities for, oil and natural gas;
- political and economic conditions and events in foreign oil and natural gas producing nations, including embargoes, sanctions, continued hostilities in the Middle East and other sustained military campaigns, and acts of terrorism or sabotage;
- the ability of members of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries to agree to and maintain oil price and production controls;
- domestic and international government regulation, legislation and policies, including levying tariffs on oil and natural gas imports;
- the cost and availability of transportation and pipeline systems with adequate capacity;
- the cost and availability of other competitive fuels;
- fluctuating and seasonal demand for oil, natural gas and refined products;
- concerns about global warming or other conservation initiatives and the extent of governmental price controls and regulation of production;
- regional price differentials and quality differentials of oil and natural gas;
- the availability of refining capacity;
- technological advances affecting oil and natural gas production and consumption;
- weather conditions and natural disasters;
- foreign and domestic government relations; and
- overall domestic and global economic conditions.

Accordingly, in light of the many uncertainties affecting the supply and demand for oil, natural gas and refined petroleum products, we cannot accurately predict the prices or marketability of oil and natural gas from any producing well in which we have or may acquire an interest.

Our oil and natural gas reserves

Our Proved Reserves as of December 31, 2018 were approximately 660.6 Bcfe, of which approximately 52% were located in the Haynesville/Bossier shales, 34% in the Marcellus shale and 14% in the Eagle Ford shale.

The following table summarizes our Proved Reserves as of December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016. This information was prepared in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC. The comparability of our reserves is impacted by commodity prices, purchases and sales of reserves in place, production, revisions of previous estimates, changes in our development plans, and discoveries and extensions. See "Management's discussion and analysis of oil and natural gas reserves" for a summary of the changes in our Proved Reserves.

	As of December 31,		
	2018 (3)	2017 (3)	2016 (3)
Oil (Mbbls)			
Developed	13,302	9,412	10,168
Undeveloped	—	—	—
Total	13,302	9,412	10,168
Natural gas (Mmcf)			
Developed	580,781	510,451	415,719
Undeveloped	—	—	—
Total	580,781	510,451	415,719
Equivalent reserves (Mmcfe)			
Developed	660,590	566,924	476,727
Undeveloped	—	—	—
Total	660,590	566,924	476,727
PV-10 (in millions) (1)			
Developed	$ 757.4	$ 482.7	$ 310.9
Undeveloped	—	—	—
Total	$ 757.4	$ 482.7	$ 310.9
Standardized Measure (in millions) (2)	$ 757.4	$ 482.7	$ 310.9

(1) The PV-10 is based on the following average spot prices, in each case adjusted for historical differentials. Prices presented on the table below are the trailing 12 month simple average spot price at the first of the month for natural gas at Henry Hub and West Texas Intermediate ("WTI") crude oil at Cushing, Oklahoma.

	Average spot prices	
	Oil (per Bbl)	Natural gas (per Mmbtu)
December 31, 2018	$ 65.56	$ 3.10
December 31, 2017	51.34	2.98
December 31, 2016	42.75	2.48

(2) There is no difference in Standardized Measure and PV-10 for all years presented as our tax basis in the associated properties exceeded the pre-tax cash inflows. We believe that PV-10, while not a financial measure in accordance with GAAP, is an important financial measure used by investors and independent oil and natural gas producers for evaluating the relative significance of oil and natural gas properties and acquisitions due to tax characteristics, which can differ significantly among comparable companies. The Standardized Measure represents the PV-10 after giving effect to income taxes, and is calculated in accordance with ASC 932.

(3) All of our undeveloped locations that meet the technical definition of Proved Undeveloped Reserves based on engineering guidelines remain classified as unproved due to our inability to meet the Reasonable Certainty criteria for recording Proved Undeveloped Reserves, as prescribed under the SEC requirements, because the uncertainty regarding our availability of capital required to develop these reserves still existed at December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016. We have a significant amount of reserves that would meet the criteria to be classified as Proved Undeveloped Reserves if we were able to demonstrate the financial capability to execute a development plan.

Management has established, and is responsible for, internal controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that the estimates of Proved Reserves are computed and reported in accordance with rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC as well as established industry practices used by independent engineering firms and our peers. These internal controls include documented process workflows and qualified professional engineering and geological personnel with specific reservoir experience. Our internal processes and controls surrounding this process are routinely tested. We also retain outside independent engineering firms to prepare estimates of our Proved Reserves. Senior management reviews and approves our reserve estimates, whether prepared internally or by third parties. Our Chief Operating Officer oversaw our outside independent engineering firms, Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. ("NSAI"), and Ryder Scott Company, L.P. ("Ryder Scott") in connection with the preparation of their estimates of our Proved Reserves as of December 31, 2018. We also regularly communicate with our outside independent engineering firms throughout the year regarding technical and operational matters critical to our reserve estimations. Our Chief Operating Officer, with input from other members of senior management, is responsible for the selection of our third-party engineering firms and review of the reports generated by such firms. Our Chief Operating Officer has over 27 years of experience in the oil and natural gas industry and is a graduate of Texas Tech University with a degree in Petroleum Engineering. During his career, he has had multiple responsibilities in technical or leadership roles including asset management, drilling and completions, production engineering, reservoir engineering and reserves management, economic evaluations and field development in U.S. onshore and international projects. The third-party engineering reports are also provided to the Audit Committee.

Our estimated Proved Reserves and future net cash flows for our shale properties in all regions except South Texas were prepared by NSAI as of December 31, 2018 and 2017. Our estimated Proved Reserves and future net cash flows for our shale properties in the South Texas region were prepared by Ryder Scott as of December 31, 2018 and 2017. Differences may exist between reserve quantities and values as presented in this Form 10-K and the reports of third party engineering firms filed herewith due to the exclusion of certain properties from the reports of third party engineering firms and immaterial differences in the calculations performed by the reserves evaluation software utilized by management and the third party engineering firms for estimating reserves and values.

NSAI and Ryder Scott are independent petroleum engineering firms that perform a variety of reserve engineering and valuation assessments for public and private companies, financial institutions and institutional investors. NSAI and Ryder Scott have performed these services for over 50 years. Our internal technical employees responsible for reserve estimates and interaction with our independent engineers include employees and corporate officers with petroleum and other engineering degrees and relevant industry experience.

Estimates of oil and natural gas reserves are projections based on a process involving an independent third party engineering firm's communication with EXCO's engineers and geologists, the collection of any and all required geological, geophysical, engineering and economic data, and such firm's complete external preparation of all required estimates and are forward-looking in nature. These reports rely on various assumptions, including definitions and economic assumptions required by the SEC, including the use of constant oil and natural gas pricing, use of current and constant operating costs and capital costs. We also make assumptions relating to availability of funds and timing of capital expenditures for development of our Proved Undeveloped Reserves. These reports should not be construed as the current market value of our Proved Reserves. The process of estimating oil and natural gas reserves is also dependent on geological, engineering and economic data for each reservoir. Because of the uncertainties inherent in the interpretation of this data, we cannot ensure that the Proved Reserves will ultimately be realized. Our actual results could differ materially. See “Note 16. Supplemental information relating to oil and natural gas producing activities (unaudited)” in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding our oil and natural gas reserves and the Standardized Measure.

NSAI and Ryder Scott also examined our estimates with respect to reserve categorization, using the definitions for Proved Reserves set forth in SEC Regulation S-X Rule 4-10(a) and SEC staff interpretations and guidance. In preparing an estimate of our Proved Reserves and future net cash flows attributable to our interests, NSAI and Ryder Scott did not independently verify the accuracy and completeness of information and data furnished by us with respect to ownership interests, oil and natural gas production, well test data, historical costs of operation and development, product prices, or any agreements relating to current and future operations of the properties and sales of production. However, if in the course of the examination anything came to the attention of NSAI or Ryder Scott, which brought into question the validity or sufficiency of any such information or data, NSAI or Ryder Scott did not rely on such information or data until they had satisfactorily resolved their questions relating thereto or had independently verified such information or data. NSAI and Ryder Scott determined that their estimates of Proved Reserves conform to the guidelines of the SEC, including the criteria of Reasonable Certainty, as it pertains to expectations about the recoverability of Proved Reserves in future years, under existing economic and operating conditions, consistent with the definition in Rule 4-10(a)(24) of SEC Regulation S-X.

Management's discussion and analysis of oil and natural gas reserves

The following discussion and analysis of our proved oil and natural gas reserves and changes in our Proved Reserves is intended to provide additional guidance on the operational activities, transactions, economic and other factors which significantly impacted our estimate of Proved Reserves as of December 31, 2018 and changes in our Proved Reserves during 2018. This discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with "Note 16. Supplemental information relating to oil and natural gas producing activities (unaudited)" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements, and in "Item 1A. Risk Factors" addressing the uncertainties inherent in the estimation of oil and natural gas reserves elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The following table summarizes the changes in our Proved Reserves from January 1, 2018 to December 31, 2018.

	Oil (Mbbls)	Natural gas (Mmcf)	Equivalent natural gas (Mmcfe)
Proved Developed Reserves	13,302	580,781	660,590
Proved Undeveloped Reserves	—	—	—
Total Proved Reserves	13,302	580,781	660,590
The changes in reserves for the year are as follows:			
January 1, 2018	9,412	510,451	566,924
Purchases of reserves in place	—	118,415	118,415
Discoveries and extensions	1,387	22,482	30,804
Revisions of previous estimates:			
Changes in price	690	5,726	9,866
Performance and other factors	3,170	22,486	41,502
Sales of reserves in place	—	—	—
Production	(1,357)	(98,779)	(106,921)
December 31, 2018	13,302	580,781	660,590

Purchases of reserves in place

The 118.4 Bcfe of purchases of reserves in place for natural gas related to our acquisition of incremental interests in the Appalachia JV Settlement on February 27, 2018. The Proved Reserves acquired in the Appalachia JV Settlement predominantly consists of proved producing properties in the Marcellus shale.

Discoveries and extensions

Proved Reserve additions from discoveries and extensions were 30.8 Bcfe for the year ended December 31, 2018, primarily due to the development of operated wells in the Eagle Ford shale and non-operated wells in the Haynesville shale.

Revisions of previous estimates

Our revisions of previous estimates included upward revisions to our Proved Reserve quantities of 51.4 Bcfe. The increase in commodity prices contributed to 9.9 Bcfe of the upward revisions, which extended the economic life of certain producing properties when using prices prescribed by the SEC. This change in price was primarily driven by the increase in the trailing 12 month average of oil and natural gas prices. The trailing 12 month average oil price increased from $51.34 per Bbl for the year ended December 31, 2017 to $65.56 per Bbl for the year ended December 31, 2018 and the trailing 12 month average natural gas price increased from $2.98 per Mmbtu for the year ended December 31, 2017 to $3.10 per Mmbtu for the year ended December 31, 2018.

In addition, our revisions of previous estimates included 41.5 Bcfe due to performance and other factors. The revisions were primarily due to the reclassification of wells to Proved Reserves during 2018 that were previously reclassified to unproved reserves in prior years due to capital constraints. These reclassifications primarily related to conversions of wells to Proved Developed Reserves as a result of our development activities in the North Louisiana and South Texas regions.

Oil and natural gas production

Total oil and natural gas production in 2018 was 106.9 Bcfe, which included approximately 2.8 Bcfe in production from extensions and discoveries that were not reflected in our Proved Reserves at January 1, 2018.

Proved Undeveloped Reserves

All of our undeveloped locations that meet the technical definition of Proved Undeveloped Reserves based on engineering guidelines are classified as unproved due to our inability to meet the Reasonable Certainty criteria for recording Proved Undeveloped Reserves, as prescribed under the SEC requirements, because the uncertainty regarding our availability of capital required to develop these reserves still existed at December 31, 2018. During 2018, we converted certain unproved reserves to Proved Developed Reserves as a result of our drilling and completion activities. However, we did not report any changes in our Proved Undeveloped Reserves for the year ended December 31, 2018. We have a significant amount of reserves that would meet the criteria to be classified as Proved Undeveloped Reserves if we were able to demonstrate the financial capability to execute a development plan.

Impacts of changes in reserves on depletion rate and statements of operations in 2018

Our depletion rate increased to $0.74 per Mcfe in 2018 from $0.57 per Mcfe in 2017. The increase was primarily due to the additional costs associated with our development of the South Texas and North Louisiana regions. In particular, the development of oil producing assets in South Texas results in a higher depletion rate when calculated on per Mcfe basis compared to the rest of our properties.

Our production, prices and expenses

The following table summarizes revenues, net production, average sales price per unit and costs and expenses associated with the production of oil and natural gas.

	Year Ended December 31,		
(in thousands, except production and per unit amounts)	**2018**	**2017**	**2016**
Revenues, production and prices:			
Oil:			
Revenue	$ 90,614	$ 57,693	$ 67,317
Production sold (Mbbls)	1,357	1,158	1,769
Average sales price per Bbl	$ 66.78	$ 49.82	$ 38.05
Natural gas:			
Revenue	$ 281,977	$ 201,137	$ 181,332
Production sold (Mmcf)	98,779	80,136	93,829
Average sales price per Mcf	$ 2.85	$ 2.51	$ 1.93
Costs and expenses:			
Oil and natural gas operating costs per Mcfe	$ 0.39	$ 0.40	$ 0.33

We had two areas that exceeded 15% of our total Proved Reserves as of December 31, 2018. The Holly field in North Louisiana and the Marcellus shale in Appalachia represented approximately 43% and 34% of our total Proved Reserves, respectively. The following table provides additional information related to our Holly and Marcellus shale areas:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Holly area:			
Natural gas production sold (Mmcf)	70,104	53,368	55,290
Average price per Mcf	$ 2.94	$ 2.60	$ 2.00
Oil and natural gas operating costs per Mcf	0.29	0.32	0.23
Marcellus shale:			
Natural gas production sold (Mmcf)	17,829	9,863	10,851
Average price per Mcf	$ 2.51	$ 2.14	$ 1.50
Oil and natural gas operating costs per Mcf	0.24	0.17	0.12

Our interest in productive wells

The following table quantifies information regarding productive wells (wells that are currently producing oil or natural gas or are capable of production), including temporarily shut-in wells. The number of total gross oil and natural gas wells excludes any multiple completions. Gross wells refer to the total number of physical wells in which we hold a working interest, regardless of our percentage interest. A net well is not a physical well, but is a concept that reflects the actual total working interests we hold in all wells. We compute the number of net wells by totaling the percentage interests we hold in all our gross wells.

	At December 31, 2018					
	Gross wells (1)			Net wells		
	Oil	Natural gas	Total	Oil	Natural gas	Total
Producing region:						
North Louisiana	—	677	677	—	251.2	251.2
East Texas	—	157	157	—	50.3	50.3
South Texas	255	1	256	111.3	0.1	111.4
Appalachia and other	1	156	157	—	85.5	85.5
Total	256	991	1,247	111.3	387.1	498.4

(1) As of December 31, 2018, we did not hold interests in any wells with multiple completions.

As of December 31, 2018, we operated 888 gross (473.6 net) wells, which represented approximately 90% of our Proved Developed Reserves.

Our drilling activities

Our drilling activities are primarily focused on horizontal drilling in shale plays, particularly in the Haynesville, Bossier, Eagle Ford and Marcellus shales. The following tables summarize our approximate gross and net interests in the operated wells we drilled during the periods indicated and refer to the number of wells completed during the period, regardless of when drilling was initiated.

	Development wells					
	Gross			Net		
	Productive	Dry	Total	Productive	Dry	Total
Year ended December 31, 2018 (1)	30	—	30	21.2	—	21.2
Year ended December 31, 2017 (2)	10	—	10	6.8	—	6.8
Year ended December 31, 2016 (3)	15	—	15	9.2	—	9.2

	Exploratory wells					
	Gross			Net		
	Productive	Dry	Total	Productive	Dry	Total
Year ended December 31, 2018 (1)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Year ended December 31, 2017 (2)	2	—	2	1.6	—	1.6
Year ended December 31, 2016 (3)	—	—	—	—	—	—

(1) Our development wells in 2018 primarily included the Haynesville shale in the Holly area of North Louisiana and the Eagle Ford shale of South Texas. None of the wells completed during the period were classified as exploratory.

(2) Our development wells in 2017 primarily included the Haynesville shale in the Holly area of North Louisiana. Our exploratory wells included the Bossier shale in the Holly area of North Louisiana.

(3) Our development in 2016 primarily included the Haynesville and Bossier shales in the Shelby area of East Texas and the Haynesville shale in the Holly area of North Louisiana. None of the wells completed during the period were classified as exploratory.

Our developed and undeveloped acreage

Developed acreage includes those acres spaced or assignable to producing wells or wells capable of producing. Undeveloped acreage represents those acres that do not currently have completed wells capable of producing commercial quantities of oil or natural gas, regardless of whether the acreage contains Proved Reserves. The definitions of gross acres and net acres conform to how we determine gross wells and net wells. The following table sets forth our developed and undeveloped acreage:

	At December 31, 2018			
	Developed		Undeveloped	
Area	Gross	Net	Gross	Net
North Louisiana	77,700	37,700	23,700	17,800
East Texas	46,900	20,500	63,100	20,600
South Texas	94,300	45,400	6,500	3,100
Appalachia and other	53,300	38,100	328,900	304,700
Total	272,200	141,700	422,200	346,200

The primary terms of our oil and natural gas leases expire at various dates. Most of our undeveloped acreage is held-by-production, which means that these leases are active as long as there is production of oil or natural gas from wells on the acreage or certain lease terms are met. Upon ceasing production, these leases will expire. As of December 31, 2018, we had approximately 2,800; 5,900; and 200 net acres with lease expirations in 2019, 2020 and 2021, respectively. In addition, we have approximately 9,700 net acres located in the Shelby area of East Texas that are subject to continuous drilling obligations, and we plan to hold the acreage through drilling wells or participating in the drilling of non-operated wells on the acreage. Predominantly all of our expiring acreage is located within our shale resource plays.

The held-by-production acreage in many cases represents potential additional drilling opportunities through down-spacing and drilling of proved undeveloped and unproved locations in the same formation(s) already producing, as well as

other non-producing formations, in a given oil or natural gas field without the necessity of purchasing additional leases or producing properties.

Competition

The oil and natural gas industry is highly competitive, particularly with respect to acquiring prospective oil and natural gas properties and oil and natural gas reserves. We encounter strong competition from other independent operators and from major oil companies in acquiring properties, contracting for drilling equipment and securing trained personnel. Many of these competitors have substantially greater financial, managerial, technological and other resources than we do. Many of these companies not only engage in the acquisition, exploration, development, and production of oil and natural gas, but also have refining operations, market refined products and their own drilling rigs and oilfield services.

The oil and natural gas industry has periodically experienced shortages of drilling rigs, equipment, pipe and personnel, which have delayed development drilling and other exploitation activities and have caused significant price increases and operational delays. We may experience difficulties in obtaining drilling rigs and other services in certain areas as well as an increase in the cost for these services and related material and equipment. We are unable to predict when, or if, supply or demand imbalances may occur or how these market-driven factors impact prices, which affect our development and exploitation programs. Furthermore, our relationships with vendors may be negatively impacted by the Chapter 11 Cases, including their perception of our financial condition and long-term business plans. This could further disadvantage our ability to obtain services or negatively impact the prices to obtain certain services.

The oil and gas industry continues to experience strong demand for drilling and completion services. The domestic U.S. onshore rig count increased from 374 in May 2016 to 1,056 in December 2018. Furthermore, oil and gas companies have increased the average amount of proppant utilized in the hydraulic fracturing process to enhance recoveries from the wells. As a result, the increased demand for drilling rigs and completion services could result in increased costs to develop our oil and gas properties.

Competition also exists for hiring experienced personnel, particularly in petroleum engineering, geoscience, accounting and financial reporting, tax and land professions. In addition, the market for oil and natural gas properties is competitive. We are often outbid by competitors in our attempts to lease or acquire properties. The oil and natural gas industry also faces competition from alternative fuel sources, including other fossil fuels such as coal and renewable energy sources such as wind and solar power. Competitive conditions may be affected by future legislation and regulations as the U.S. develops new energy and climate-related policies. All of these challenges could make it more difficult to execute our growth strategy or result in an increase in our costs.

Applicable laws and regulations

General

The oil and natural gas industry is extensively regulated by numerous federal, state and local authorities. Laws, orders and regulations affecting the oil and natural gas industry are under constant review for amendment or expansion, which could increase the regulatory burden and financial sanctions for noncompliance. Although the regulatory burden on the oil and natural gas industry increases our cost of doing business and, consequently, affects our profitability, we believe these burdens do not affect us any differently or to any greater or lesser extent than they affect others in our industry with similar types, quantities and locations of production.

The following is a summary of the more significant existing environmental, safety and other laws and regulations to which our business operations are subject and with which compliance may have a material adverse effect on our capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position.

Production regulation

Our operations are subject to a number of regulations at the federal, state and local levels. These regulations require, among other things, permits for the drilling of wells, drilling bonds and reports concerning operations. Many states, counties and municipalities in which we operate also regulate one or more of the following:

- the location of wells;
- the method of drilling, completing and operating wells;

- the surface use and restoration of properties upon which wells are drilled;
- the plugging and abandoning of wells;
- notice to surface owners and other third parties; and
- produced water and waste disposal.

State laws regulate the size and shape of drilling and spacing units or proration units governing the pooling of oil and natural gas properties. Horizontal wells drilled in shale formations, as distinguished from vertical wells, utilize multilateral wells and stacked laterals, all of which are also subject to well spacing, density and proration requirements of the Texas Railroad Commission that could adversely impact our ability to maximize the efficiency of our horizontal wells related to reservoir drainage over time. Some states, including Louisiana and Texas, allow forced pooling or integration of tracts to facilitate exploration while other states rely on voluntary pooling of lands and leases. In some instances, forced pooling or unitization may be implemented by third parties and may reduce our interest in the unitized properties. In addition, state conservation laws establish maximum rates of production from oil and natural gas wells and generally prohibit the venting or flaring of natural gas and require that oil and natural gas be produced in a prorated, equitable system. These laws and regulations may limit the amount of oil and natural gas we can produce from our wells or limit the number of wells or the locations at which we can drill. Moreover, most states generally impose a production, ad valorem or severance tax with respect to the production and sale of oil and natural gas within its jurisdiction. Many local authorities also impose an ad valorem tax on the minerals in place. States do not generally regulate wellhead prices or engage in other, similar direct economic regulation, but there can be no assurance they will not do so in the future.

Our operations are subject to numerous stringent federal and state statutes and regulations governing the discharge of materials into the environment or otherwise relating to environmental protection, some of which carry substantial administrative, civil and criminal penalties, as well as potential injunctive relief, for failure to comply. These laws and regulations may require the acquisition of a permit before drilling commences, restrict the types, quantities and concentrations of various substances that can be released into the environment in connection with drilling, production and transportation of oil and natural gas, govern the sourcing, storage and disposal of water used or produced in the drilling and completion process, restrict or prohibit drilling activities in certain areas and on certain lands lying within wetlands and other protected areas, require closing earthen impoundments and impose liabilities for pollution resulting from operations or failure to comply with regulatory filings.

Statutes, rules and regulations that apply to the exploration and production of oil and natural gas are often reviewed, amended, expanded and reinterpreted, making the prediction of future costs or the impact of regulatory compliance to new laws and statutes difficult. The regulatory burden on the oil and natural gas industry increases its cost of doing business and, consequently, adversely affects its (and our) profitability.

FERC and CFTC matters

The availability, terms and cost of downstream transportation significantly affect sales of natural gas and oil. The interstate transportation of natural gas, including regulation of the terms, conditions and rates for interstate transportation and storage of natural gas, is subject to federal regulation by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission ("FERC") under the Natural Gas Act ("NGA"). Transportation rates under the NGA must be just and reasonable. Since 1985, FERC has implemented regulations intended to increase competition within the natural gas industry by requiring that interstate natural gas transportation be made available on an open-access, not unduly discriminatory basis. FERC's jurisdiction under the NGA excludes gathering and distribution of natural gas; therefore, gathering and distribution of natural gas are subject to regulation by individual state laws. State regulations also govern the rates and terms for access to, and transportation of natural gas on, intrastate pipeline facilities (while intrastate pipelines may from time to time provide specific services that are subject to limited regulation by FERC). The interstate transportation of oil, including regulation of the rates, terms and conditions of service, is subject to federal regulation by FERC under the Interstate Commerce Act. Rates for such oil transportation must be just and reasonable and not unduly discriminatory. Oil transportation that is not federally regulated is left to state regulation.

With respect to its regulation of natural gas pipelines under the NGA, FERC has not generally required the applicant for construction of a new interstate natural gas pipeline to produce evidence of the greenhouse gas ("GHG") emissions of the proposed pipeline's customers. In August 2017, the U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals for the DC Circuit issued a decision remanding a natural gas pipeline certificate application to FERC, which required FERC to revise its environmental impact statement for the proposed pipeline to take into account GHG carbon emissions from downstream power plants using natural gas transported by the new pipeline. It is too early to determine the impacts of this Court decision, but it could be significant.

The federal government recently ended its decades-old prohibition of exports of crude oil produced in the lower 48 states of the U.S. It is too recent an event to determine the impact this regulatory change may have on our operations or our sales of

oil. The general perception in the industry is that ending the prohibition on exports of oil produced in the U.S. may have a positive impact on U.S. producers. In addition, the U.S. Department of Energy ("DOE") authorizes exports of natural gas, including exports of natural gas by pipelines connecting U.S. natural gas production to pipelines in Mexico, which are expected to increase significantly with the changes taking place in the Mexican government's regulations of the energy sector in Mexico. In addition, the DOE authorizes the export of liquefied natural gas ("LNG") through LNG export facilities, the construction of which is regulated by FERC. In the third quarter of 2016, the first quantities of natural gas produced in the lower 48 states of the U.S. were exported as LNG from the first of several LNG export facilities being developed and constructed in the U.S. Gulf Coast region. While the volume of natural gas exports increased in 2018 and 2017, it is too recent an event to determine the impact this change may have on our operations or our sales of natural gas, the perception in the industry is that this will be a positive development for producers of U.S. natural gas.

Wholesale prices for natural gas and oil are not currently regulated and are determined by the market. We cannot predict, however, whether new legislation to regulate the price of energy commodities might be proposed, what proposals, if any, might actually be enacted by Congress or the various state legislatures, and what effect, if any, the proposals might have on the operations of the underlying properties.

Under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, FERC possesses regulatory oversight over natural gas markets, including the purchase, sale and transportation activities of natural gas market participants other than intrastate pipelines. The Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") also holds authority to monitor markets and enforce anti-market manipulation regulations with respect to the physical and financial (futures, options and swaps) energy commodities market pursuant to the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended by the Dodd Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010. With regard to our physical sales of natural gas and oil, our gathering of any of these energy commodities, and any related hedging activities that we undertake, we are required to observe these anti-market manipulation laws and related regulations enforced by FERC and/or the CFTC. These agencies hold substantial enforcement authority, including the ability to assess civil penalties of up to $1 million per day per violation, to order disgorgement of profits and to recommend criminal penalties. Should we violate the anti-market manipulation laws and regulations, we could also be subject to related third party damage claims by, among others, sellers, royalty owners and taxing authorities.

Federal, state or tribal oil and natural gas leases

In the event we conduct operations on federal, state or tribal oil and natural gas leases, such operations must comply with numerous regulatory restrictions, including various nondiscrimination statutes, royalty and related valuation requirements, and certain of these operations must be conducted pursuant to certain on-site security regulations and other appropriate permits issued by the Bureau of Land Management ("BLM"), Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement or other appropriate federal, state or tribal agencies.

Surface Damage Acts

In addition, a number of states and some tribal nations have enacted surface damage statutes ("SDAs"). These laws are designed to compensate for damage caused by mineral development. Most SDAs contain entry notification and negotiation requirements to facilitate contact between operators and surface owners/users. Most also contain binding requirements for payments by the operator to surface owners/users in connection with exploration and operating activities in addition to bonding requirements to compensate for damages to the surface as a result of such activities. Costs and delays associated with SDAs could impair operational effectiveness and increase development costs.

Other regulatory matters relating to our pipeline and gathering system assets and rail transportation

The pipelines we use to gather and transport our oil and natural gas in interstate commerce are subject to regulation by the U.S. Department of Transportation ("DOT") under the Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Act of 1979, as amended ("HLPSA") with respect to oil, and the Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968, as amended ("NGPSA") with respect to natural gas. The HLPSA and NGPSA govern the design, installation, testing, construction, operation, replacement and management of natural gas and hazardous liquids pipeline facilities, including pipelines transporting crude oil. Where applicable, the HLPSA and NGPSA also require us and other pipeline operators to comply with regulations issued pursuant to these acts that are designed to permit access to and allow copying of records and to make certain reports available and provide information as required by the Secretary of Transportation.

The Pipeline Safety Act of 1992, as reauthorized and amended ("Pipeline Safety Act") mandates requirements in the way that the energy industry ensures the safety and integrity of its pipelines. The law applies to natural gas and hazardous liquids pipelines, including some gathering pipelines. Central to the law are the requirements it places on each pipeline operator

to prepare and implement an "integrity management program." The Pipeline Safety Act mandates a number of other requirements, including increased penalties for violations of safety standards and qualification programs for employees who perform sensitive tasks. The DOT has established a number of rules carrying out the provisions of this act. The DOT Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration ("PHMSA") has established a new risk-based approach to determine which gathering pipelines are subject to regulation, and what safety standards regulated pipelines must meet. We could incur significant expenses as a result of these laws and regulations.

The pipelines used to gather and transport natural gas being produced by us are also subject to regulation by the DOT under the NGPSA, the Pipeline Safety Act, and the Pipeline Safety, Regulatory Certainty, and Job Creation Act of 2011, which was signed into law in January 2012. This law includes a number of provisions affecting pipeline owners and operators that became effective upon approval, including increased civil penalties for violators of pipeline regulations and additional reporting requirements. Most of the changes do not impact gathering lines. This legislation requires the PHMSA to issue or revise certain regulations and to conduct various reviews, studies and evaluations. In addition, the PHMSA had initially considered regulations regarding, among other things, the designation of additional high consequence areas along pipelines, minimum requirements for leak detection systems, installation of emergency flow restricting devices, and revision of valve spacing requirements. In October 2015, the PHMSA issued proposed new safety regulations for hazardous liquid pipelines, including a requirement that all hazardous liquid pipelines have a system for detecting leaks and for operators to establish a timeline for inspections of affected pipelines following extreme weather events or natural disasters. If such revisions to gathering line regulations and liquid pipelines regulations are enacted by PHMSA, we could incur significant expenses.

U.S. federal taxation

Federal income tax laws significantly affect our operations. The principal provisions that affect us are those that permit us, subject to certain limitations, to deduct as incurred, rather than to capitalize and amortize, our share of the domestic "intangible drilling and development costs" and to claim depletion on a portion of our domestic oil and natural gas properties (up to an aggregate of 1,000 Bbls per day of domestic crude oil and/or equivalent units of domestic natural gas). Further, the federal government may adopt tax laws and/or regulations that will possibly materially adversely affect us. For example, tax legislation enacted in December 2017 provides that net operating losses ("NOLs") arising in tax years ending after December 31, 2017 are only deductible to the extent of 80% of our taxable income in such year. In addition, NOLs can now be carried forward indefinitely, but cannot be carried back. Other measures that have been proposed in the past include the repeal or elimination of percentage depletion and the immediate deduction or write-offs of intangible drilling costs. Because of the speculative nature of potential future changes in federal tax laws, we are unable to determine what effect, if any, future laws would have on product demand or our results of operations. See further discussion of the potential limitations on our ability to utilize NOLs in "Item 1A. Risk Factors" and recent changes to tax laws and regulations in "Note 12. Income taxes" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

U.S. environmental regulations

The exploration, development and production of oil and natural gas, including the operation of saltwater injection and disposal wells, are subject to various federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations. These laws and regulations can increase the costs of planning, designing, installing and operating oil and natural gas wells. Federal environmental statutes to which our domestic activities are subject include, but are not limited to:

- the Oil Pollution Act of 1990 ("OPA");
- the Clean Water Act of 1972 ("CWA");
- the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899;
- the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, as amended ("CERCLA");
- the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act ("RCRA");
- the Clean Air Act ("CAA");
- the Safe Drinking Water Act ("SDWA");
- the Toxic Substances Control Act of 1976 ("TSCA");
- the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (the "ESA"); and
- the National Environment Policy Act of 1969 (the "NEPA").

These laws and their implementing regulations, as well as analogous state and local laws and regulations, generally restrict pollutants emitted to the air, discharges to surface waters, and disposal or other releases to surface and below ground soils and groundwater.

In general, the oil and natural gas exploration and production industry has been the subject of increasing scrutiny and regulation by environmental authorities. For example, the United States Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") has identified ensuring environmental compliance by the energy extraction sector as one of its enforcement initiatives for fiscal years 2017-2019. However, the EPA has proposed to transition away from a sector specific initiative for the 2020-2023 fiscal years to a more general focus on significant sources of VOCs.

Our domestic activities are subject to regulations promulgated under federal statutes and comparable state statutes. We also are subject to regulations governing the handling, transportation, storage and disposal of naturally occurring radioactive materials that are found in our oil and natural gas operations and other materials generated by our operations. Administrative, civil and criminal penalties, as well as injunctive relief, may be imposed for non-compliance with environmental laws and regulations. Additionally, these laws and regulations may require the acquisition of permits or other governmental authorizations before we undertake certain activities, limit or prohibit other activities because of protected areas or species, restrict the types of substances used in our drilling operations, impose certain substantial liabilities for the investigation and clean-up of pollution, impose certain reporting requirements, regulate remedial plugging operations to prevent future contamination, and require substantial expenditures for compliance. We cannot predict what effect future regulation or legislation, enforcement policies, and claims for damages to property, employees, other persons and the environment resulting from our operations could have on our activities.

Under the CWA, which was amended and augmented by OPA, our release or threatened release of oil or hazardous substances into or upon waters of the United States, adjoining shorelines and wetlands and offshore areas could result in our being held responsible for: (1) the costs of removing or remediating a release; (2) administrative, civil or criminal fines or penalties; or (3) specified damages, such as loss of use, property damage and natural resource damages. The scope of our liability could be extensive depending upon the circumstances of the release. Liability can be joint and several and without regard to fault. The CWA imposes restrictions and permitting requirements for discharges of pollutants as well as certain discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States, including certain wetlands, which may apply to various of our construction activities, as well as requirements to develop Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plans and Facility Response Plans to address potential discharges of oil into or upon waters of the United States and adjoining shorelines. State laws governing discharges to water also may impose restrictions and require varying civil, criminal and administrative penalties and impose liabilities in the case of a discharge of petroleum or its derivatives, or other hazardous substances, into state waters. In 2015, the EPA issued final rules outlining its position on the federal jurisdictional reach over waters of the United States. This interpretation by the EPA may constitute an expansion of federal jurisdiction over waters of the United States. The rule was approved and the current administration moved to stay and replace the rule. On February 14, 2019, the EPA proposed a new rule on federal jurisdiction over the waters of the United States. The comment period on this rule remains open.

CERCLA, often referred to as Superfund, and comparable state statutes, impose liability that is generally joint and several and that is retroactive for costs of investigation and remediation and for natural resource damages, without regard to fault or the legality of the original conduct, on specified classes of persons for the release of a "hazardous substance" or under state law, other specified substances, into the environment. So-called potentially responsible parties ("PRPs") include the current and certain past owners and operators of a facility where there has been a release or threat of release of a hazardous substance and persons who disposed of or arranged for the disposal of hazardous substances found at a site. CERCLA also authorizes the EPA and, in some cases, third parties to take actions in response to threats to the public health or the environment and to seek to recover from the PRPs the cost of such action. Liability can arise from conditions on properties where operations are conducted, even under circumstances where such operations were performed by third parties not under our control, and/or from conditions at third party disposal facilities where materials from operations were sent. Although CERCLA currently exempts petroleum (including oil and natural gas) from the definition of hazardous substance, some similar state statutes do not provide such an exemption. We cannot ensure that this exemption will be preserved in any future amendments of the act. Such amendments could have a material impact on our costs or operations. Additionally, our operations may involve the use or handling of other materials that may be classified as hazardous substances under CERCLA or regulated under similar state statutes. We may also be the owner or operator of sites on which hazardous substances have been released.

Oil and natural gas exploration and production, and possibly other activities, have been conducted at a majority of our properties by previous owners and operators. Materials from these operations remain on some of the properties and in certain instances may require remediation. In some instances, we have agreed to indemnify the sellers of producing properties from whom we have acquired reserves against certain liabilities for environmental claims associated with the properties. We do not believe the costs to be incurred by us for compliance and remediating previously or currently owned or operated properties will be material, but we cannot guarantee that result.

RCRA and comparable state and local programs impose requirements on the management, generation, treatment, storage, disposal and remediation of both hazardous and nonhazardous solid wastes. Although we believe we utilize operating and waste disposal practices that are standard in the industry, hydrocarbons or other solid wastes may have been disposed or released on or under the properties we own or lease, in addition to the locations where such wastes have been taken for disposal. In addition, many of these properties have been owned or operated by third parties. We have not had control over such parties' treatment of hydrocarbons or other solid wastes and the manner in which such substances may have been disposed or released. We also generate hazardous and non-hazardous solid waste in our routine operations. It is possible that certain wastes generated by our operations, which are currently exempt from "hazardous waste" regulations under RCRA, may in the future be designated as "hazardous waste" under RCRA or other applicable state statutes and become subject to more rigorous and costly management and disposal requirements; these wastes may not be exempt under current applicable state statutes. For example, following the filing of a lawsuit in the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia in May 2016 by several non-governmental environmental groups against the EPA for the agency's failure to timely assess its RCRA Subtitle D criteria regulations for oil and gas wastes, the EPA and the environmental groups entered into an agreement that was finalized in a consent decree issued by the District Court on December 28, 2016. Under the decree, the EPA is required to propose no later than March 15, 2019, a rulemaking for revision of certain Subtitle D criteria regulations pertaining to oil and gas wastes or sign a determination that revision of the regulations is not necessary. If the EPA proposes a rulemaking for revised oil and gas waste regulations, the Consent Decree requires that the EPA take final action following notice and comment rulemaking no later than July 15, 2021. Non-exempt waste is subject to more rigorous and costly disposal requirements. A loss of the RCRA exclusion for drilling fluids, produced waters and related wastes could result in a significant increase in our costs to manage and dispose of waste.

Our operations are subject to local, state and federal regulations for the control of emissions from sources of air pollution. The CAA and analogous state and local laws require certain new and modified sources of air pollutants to obtain permits prior to commencing construction or operation. Smaller sources may qualify for exemption from permit requirements or for more streamlined permitting, for example, through qualifications for permits by rule, standard permits or general permits. Major sources of air pollutants are subject to more stringent, federally imposed requirements including additional operating permits. Federal and state laws designed to control hazardous (i.e., toxic) air pollutants may require installation of additional controls. Administrative enforcement actions for failure to comply strictly with air pollution regulations or permits are generally resolved by payment of monetary fines and correction of any identified deficiencies. Alternatively, regulatory agencies could bring lawsuits for civil penalties or require us to suspend or forgo construction, modification or operation of certain air emission sources.

The EPA has issued final rules to subject oil and natural gas productions, storage, processing and transmission operations to regulation under the New Source Performance Standards ("NSPS") and National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants ("NESHAPS"), both programs under the CAA, and to impose new and amended requirements under both programs. The EPA rules include NSPS standards for completions of hydraulically fractured natural gas wells. Beginning January 1, 2015, operators must capture the natural gas and make it available for use or sale, which can be done through the use of green completions. The standards are applicable to new hydraulically fractured wells and also existing wells that are refractured. Further, the finalized regulations also establish specific new requirements, which became effective in 2012, for emissions from compressors, controllers, dehydrators, storage tanks, natural gas processing plants and certain other equipment. These rules may require changes to our operations, including the installation of new equipment to control emissions. We continuously evaluate the effect these rules and amendments will have on our business.

The EPA has adopted rules to regulate methane emissions from new and modified oil and gas production sources and natural gas processing and transmission sources. The rules amend the air emission rules for oil and natural gas sources and natural gas processing and transmission facilities to include new standards for methane. In September 2018, the EPA proposed changes to the previously-adopted methane emissions rules to reduce regulatory burdens and harmonize federal and state requirements by reducing the frequency for monitoring methane leaks and increase the time allowed for repair and allowing companies to meet certain state requirements for leaks as an alternative to EPA standards where the state regulations "are at least equivalent" to the EPA's. The status of future regulation remains unclear, but any changes could require changes to our operations, including the installation of new emission control equipment. Simultaneously with the methane rules, the EPA adopted new rules governing the aggregating of multiple surface sites into a single-source of air quality permitting purposes, a change which could impact the applicability of permitting requirement to our operations and subject certain operations to additional regulatory requirements. We continuously evaluate the effect of these rules on our operations.

In the most recent Congressional session, a resolution was proposed which aimed to dramatically reduce greenhouse gas emissions, including a transition from fossil fuel. It is unclear what the future of this or other legislation would be. However, such legislation if adopted could have an adverse effect on demand for the oil and natural gas that we produce. In the absence of comprehensive federal legislation on GHG emission control, the EPA attempted to require the permitting of GHG emissions.

Although the Supreme Court struck down the permitting requirements, it upheld the EPA's authority to control GHG emissions when a permit is required due to emissions of other pollutants. These permitting provisions, to the extent applicable to our operations, could require us to implement emission controls or other measures to reduce GHG emissions and we could incur additional costs to satisfy those requirements. In addition, GHG regulations could have an adverse effect on demand for the oil and natural gas we produce.

In addition, the EPA requires the reporting of GHG emissions from specified large GHG emission sources including onshore and offshore oil and natural gas production facilities and onshore oil and natural gas processing, transmission, storage and distribution facilities, which may include facilities we operate. Reporting of GHG emissions from such facilities is required on an annual basis. We will continue to incur costs associated with this reporting obligation.

Additionally, in December 2015, the United States joined the international community at the 21st Conference of the Parties of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change in Paris, France that prepared an agreement requiring member countries to review and "represent a progression" in their intended nationally determined contributions, which set GHG emission reduction goals every five years beginning in 2020. This "Paris Agreement" was signed by the United States in April 2016 and entered into force in November 2016. The United States is one of more than 120 nations having ratified or otherwise consented to the agreement; however, this agreement does not create any binding obligations for nations to limit their GHG emissions but, rather, includes pledges to voluntarily limit or reduce future emissions. President Trump has announced the United States' intention to withdraw from the Paris Agreement.

In late 2016, the BLM adopted rules governing flaring and venting on public and tribal lands, which could require additional equipment and emissions controls as well as inspection requirements. In September 2018, the BLM finalized a rule that eliminated many of the initial restrictions on flaring and venting and modified or replaced others. This rulemaking has been challenged in court and litigation is ongoing. Additional regulations on our air emissions are likely to result in increased compliance costs and additional operating restrictions on our business.

ESA was established to protect endangered and threatened species. Pursuant to that act, if a species is listed as threatened or endangered, restrictions may be imposed on activities adversely affecting that species' habitat. Similar protections are offered to migratory birds under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must also designate the species' critical habitat and suitable habitat as part of the effort to ensure survival of the species. A critical habitat or suitable habitat designation could result in further material restrictions to land use and may materially delay or prohibit land access for oil and natural gas development. If we were to have a portion of our leases designated as critical or suitable habitat, it may adversely impact the value of the affected leases.

Oil and natural gas exploration and production activities on federal lands may be subject to the NEPA, which requires federal agencies, including the Department of the Interior, to evaluate major agency actions having the potential to significantly impact the environment. In the course of such evaluations, an agency will prepare an Environmental Assessment that assesses the potential direct, indirect and cumulative impacts of a proposed project and, if necessary, will prepare a more detailed Environmental Impact Statement that may be made available for public review and comment. Depending on the mitigation strategies recommended in the Environmental Assessments or Environmental Impact Statement, we could incur added costs, which may be significant. Reviews and decisions under NEPA are also subject to protest, appeal or litigation, any or all of which may delay or halt projects. To the extent that our exploration and development plans include leases on federal lands, the NEPA requirements have the potential to delay or impose additional conditions upon the development of oil and natural gas projects.

Hydraulic fracturing activities

Over the past few years, there has been an increased focus on environmental aspects of hydraulic fracturing activities in the United States. While hydraulic fracturing is typically regulated by state oil and natural gas commissions in the United States, there have recently been a number of regulatory initiatives at the federal and local levels as well as by other state agencies.

Nearly all of our exploration and production operations depend on the use of hydraulic fracturing to enhance production from oil and natural gas wells. Hydraulic fracturing involves the injection of water, sand and chemicals under pressure into formations to fracture the surrounding rock and stimulate production. Our hydraulic fracturing activities are focused in our shale plays in South Texas, East Texas, North Louisiana and Appalachia. Predominantly all of our undeveloped properties would not be economical without the use of hydraulic fracturing to stimulate production from the well.

Currently, most hydraulic fracturing activities are regulated at the state level, as the SDWA currently exempts from regulation the injection of fluids or propping agents (other than diesel fuels) for hydraulic fracturing operations. Congress has periodically considered legislation to amend the federal SDWA to remove the exemption from regulation and permitting that is applicable to hydraulic fracturing operations and to require reporting and disclosure of chemicals used by the oil and natural gas industry in the hydraulic fracturing process. Sponsors of bills previously introduced before the Senate and House of Representatives have asserted that chemicals used in the fracturing process could adversely affect drinking water supplies. Many states have considered or adopted legislation regulating hydraulic fracturing, including the disclosure of chemicals used in the process or the prohibition of certain hydraulic fracturing activities. These bills, or similar legislation, if adopted, could increase the possibility of litigation and establish an additional level of regulation at the federal level that could lead to operational delays or increased operating costs and could result in additional regulatory burdens, making it more difficult to perform hydraulic fracturing and increasing our costs of compliance.

In addition, the EPA has recently been taking action to assert federal regulatory authority over hydraulic fracturing using diesel under the SDWA's Underground Injection Control Program and has issued guidance regarding its authority over the permitting of these activities. Additionally, in December 2016, the EPA released its final report on the potential impacts of hydraulic fracturing on drinking water resources, concluding that "water cycle" activities associated with hydraulic fracturing may impact drinking water resources "under some circumstances," including water withdrawals for fracturing in times or areas of low water availability; surface spills during the management of fracturing fluids, chemicals or produced water; injection of fracturing fluids into wells with inadequate mechanical integrity; injection of fracturing fluids directly into groundwater resources; discharge of inadequately treated fracturing wastewater to surface waters; and disposal or storage of fracturing wastewater in unlined pits. Further, in June 2016, the EPA published an effluent limit guideline final rule prohibiting the discharge of wastewater from onshore unconventional oil and natural gas extraction facilities to publicly owned wastewater treatment plants. In 2014, the EPA published an advanced notice of public rulemaking regarding TSCA reporting of the chemical substances and mixture used in hydraulic fracturing.

The BLM published a final rule that established new or more stringent standards relating to hydraulic fracturing on federal and tribal lands but, in June 2016 a Wyoming federal judge struck down this final rule, finding that the BLM lacked authority to promulgate the rule. In December 2017, the BLM issued a final rule to rescind the earlier rulemaking on hydraulic fracturing. This rulemaking has been challenged in court and litigation is ongoing.

Local regulations, which may be preempted by state and federal regulations, have included the following which may extend to all operations including those beyond hydraulic fracturing:

- noise control ordinances;
- traffic control ordinances;
- limitations on the hours of operations; and
- mandatory reporting of accidents, spills and pressure test failures.

If in the course of our routine oil and natural gas operations, surface spills and leaks occur, including casing leaks of oil or other materials, we may incur penalties and costs for waste handling, investigation and remediation and third party actions for damages. Moreover, we are only able to directly control the operations of the wells that we operate. Notwithstanding our lack of control over wells owned by us but operated by others, the failure of the operator to comply with applicable environmental regulations may be attributable to us and may impose legal liabilities upon us.

If substantial liabilities to third parties or governmental entities are incurred, the payment of such claims may reduce or eliminate the funds available for project investment or result in loss of our properties. Although we maintain insurance coverage we consider to be customary in the industry, we are not fully insured against all of these risks, either because insurance is not available or because of high premiums. Accordingly, we may be subject to liability or may lose substantial portions of properties due to hazards that cannot be insured against or have not been insured against due to prohibitive premiums or for other reasons. The imposition of any of these liabilities or compliance obligations on us may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We do not anticipate that we will be required in the near future to expend amounts that are material in relation to our total capital expenditures program complying with current environmental laws and regulations. As these laws and regulations are frequently changed and are subject to interpretation, our assessment regarding the cost of compliance or the extent of liability risks may change in the future.

OSHA and other regulations

To the extent not preempted by other applicable laws, we are subject to the requirements of the federal OSHA and comparable state statutes, where applicable. The OSHA hazard communication standard, the EPA community right-to-know regulations under Title III of CERCLA and similar state statutes, where applicable, require that we maintain and/or disclose information about hazardous materials used or produced in our operations. We believe that we are in substantial compliance with these applicable requirements and with other OSHA and comparable state requirements.

Title to our properties

When we acquire developed properties we conduct a title investigation, which will most often include either reviewing or obtaining a title opinion. However, when we acquire undeveloped properties, as is common industry practice, we usually conduct little or no investigation of title other than a preliminary review of local real property and/or mineral records. We will conduct title investigations and, in most cases, obtain a title opinion of local counsel for the drill site before we begin drilling operations. We believe that the methods we utilize for investigating title prior to acquiring any property are consistent with practices customary in the oil and natural gas industry and that our practices are adequately designed to enable us to acquire marketable title to properties. However, some title risks cannot be avoided, despite the use of customary industry practices.

Our properties are generally burdened by:

- customary royalty and overriding royalty interests;
- liens incident to operating agreements; and
- liens for current taxes and other burdens and minor encumbrances, easements and restrictions.

We believe that none of these burdens materially detract from the value of our properties or materially interfere with property used in the operation of our business. In addition to the foregoing listed burdens, substantially all of our properties have been pledged as collateral under the DIP Credit Agreement, 1.5 Lien Notes, 1.75 Lien Term Loans and the Second Lien Term Loans.

Operational factors and insurance

Oil and natural gas exploration and development involve a high degree of risk. In the event of explosions, environmental damage, or other accidents such as well fires, blowouts, equipment failure and human error, substantial liabilities to third parties or governmental entities may be incurred, the satisfaction of which could substantially reduce available cash and possibly result in the loss of oil and natural gas properties. As is common in the oil and natural gas industry, we are not fully insured against all risks associated with our business either because such insurance is not available or because we believe the premium costs are prohibitive. A loss not fully covered by insurance could have a materially adverse effect on our operating results, financial position or cash flows. For further discussion on risks see “Item 1A. Risk Factors - *We are exposed to operating hazards and uninsured risks that could adversely impact our results of operations and cash flows*.”

We currently carry automobile liability, general liability and excess liability insurance with a combined annual limit of $72 million per occurrence and in the aggregate. These insurance policies contain maximum policy limits and deductibles ranging from $1,000 to $25,000 that must be met prior to recovery, and are subject to customary exclusions and limitations. Our automobile and general liability insurance covers us and our subsidiaries for third-party claims and liabilities arising out of lease operations and related activities. The excess liability insurance is in addition to, and is triggered if the automobile and general liability insurance per occurrence limit is reached. Further, we currently carry $45 million of pollution coverage, $25 million of well control (blowout) coverage, property insurance in the amount of $178 million in respect of wellhead, surface equipment, tanks, and miscellaneous items and scheduled oil lease roads coverage with deductibles ranging from $25,000 to $500,000.

We require our third-party contractors to sign master service agreements in which they generally agree to indemnify us for the injury and death of the service provider's employees as well as contractors and subcontractors that are hired by the service provider. Similarly, we agree to indemnify our third-party contractors against claims made by our employees and our other contractors. Additionally, each party generally is responsible for damage to its own property.

Our third-party contractors that perform hydraulic fracturing operations for us sign master service agreements containing the indemnification provisions noted above. We do not currently have any insurance policies in effect that are intended to provide coverage for losses solely related to hydraulic fracturing operations. We believe that our general liability, excess

liability and pollution insurance policies would cover third-party claims related to hydraulic fracturing operations and associated legal expenses, in accordance with, and subject to, the terms of such policies. However, these policies generally will not cover fines and penalties. Further, these policies may not cover the costs and expenses related to government-mandated environmental clean-up responsibilities, or may do so on a limited basis.

Our employees

As of December 31, 2018, we employed 153 persons. None of our employees are represented by unions or covered by collective bargaining agreements. To date, we have not experienced any strikes or work stoppages due to labor problems, and we consider our relations with our employees to be satisfactory. We also utilize the services of independent consultants and contractors.

Forward-looking statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements, as defined in Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Securities Act") and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("the Exchange Act"). These forward-looking statements relate to, among other things, the following:

- our future financial and operating performance and results;
- our business strategy;
- market prices;
- our future use of derivative financial instruments;
- our liquidity and capital resources; and
- our plans and forecasts.

We have based these forward-looking statements on our current assumptions, expectations and projections about future events. We use the words “may,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “estimate,” “believe,” “continue,” “intend,” “plan,” “potential,” “project,” “budget” and other similar words to identify forward-looking statements. The statements that contain these words should be read carefully because they discuss future expectations, contain projections of results of operations or our financial condition and/or state other “forward-looking” information. We do not undertake any obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, except as required by applicable securities laws. These statements also involve risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results or financial condition to materially differ from our expectations in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and the documents incorporated herein by reference, including, but not limited to:

- bankruptcy proceedings and the effect of those proceedings on our ongoing and future operations, including the actions of the Court and our creditors;
- our ability to enter into transactions as a result of our Chapter 11 filing, including commodity derivative contracts with financial institutions and services with vendors;
- our future cash flows and the adequacy to fund the significant costs associated with the bankruptcy process, including our ability to limit these costs by obtaining confirmation of a successful plan of reorganization in a timely manner;
- our ability to obtain the requisite number of votes required to obtain confirmation of a plan of reorganization;
- our ability to maintain compliance with debt covenants and to meet debt service obligations associated with the DIP Credit Agreement;
- our ability to obtain exit financing in order to consummate a plan of reorganization;
- future capital requirements and availability of financing, including limitations on our ability to incur certain types of indebtedness under our debt agreements and to refinance or replace existing debt obligations;
- fluctuations in the prices of oil and natural gas;
- the availability of oil and natural gas;
- disruption of credit and capital markets and the ability of financial institutions to honor their commitments;
- estimates of reserves and economic assumptions, including estimates related to acquisitions and dispositions of oil and natural gas properties;
- geological concentration of our reserves;
- risks associated with drilling and operating wells;
- exploratory risks, including those related to our activities in shale formations;
- discovery, acquisition, development and replacement of oil and natural gas reserves;
- timing and amount of future production of oil and natural gas;
- availability of drilling and production equipment;
- availability of water, sand and other materials for drilling and completion activities;

- marketing of oil and natural gas;
- political and economic conditions and events in oil-producing and natural gas-producing countries;
- title to our properties;
- litigation;
- competition;
- our ability to attract and retain key personnel;
- general economic conditions, including costs associated with drilling and operations of our properties;
- environmental or other governmental regulations, including legislation to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases, legislation of derivative financial instruments, regulation of hydraulic fracture stimulation and elimination of income tax incentives available to our industry;
- receipt and collectability of amounts owed to us by purchasers of our production;
- potential acts of terrorism;
- our ability to manage joint ventures with third parties, including the resolution of any material disagreements and our partners' ability to satisfy obligations under these arrangements;
- actions of third party co-owners of interests in properties in which we also own an interest;
- fluctuations in interest rates;
- our ability to effectively integrate companies and properties that we acquire;
- our ability to execute our business strategies and other corporate actions; and
- our ability to continue as a going concern.

We believe it is important to communicate our expectations of future performance to our investors. However, events may occur in the future that we are unable to accurately predict, or over which we have no control. We caution users of the financial statements not to place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. When considering our forward-looking statements, keep in mind the risk factors and other cautionary statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The risk factors noted in this Annual Report on Form 10-K provide examples of risks, uncertainties and events that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statement. Please see "Item 1A. Risk Factors" for a discussion of certain risks related to our business, indebtedness and common shares.

Our revenues, operating results and financial condition depend substantially on prevailing prices for oil and natural gas and the availability of capital from the DIP Credit Agreement and other sources. Declines in oil or natural gas prices may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, Liquidity, results of operations, the amount of oil or natural gas that we can produce economically and the ability to fund our operations. Historically, oil and natural gas prices and markets have been volatile, with prices fluctuating widely, and they are likely to continue to be volatile.

Glossary of selected oil and natural gas terms

The following are abbreviations and definitions of terms commonly used in the oil and natural gas industry and this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

2-D seismic. Geophysical data that depicts the subsurface strata in two dimensions.

3-D seismic. Geophysical data that depicts the subsurface strata in three dimensions. 3-D seismic typically provides a more detailed and accurate interpretation of the subsurface strata than 2-D seismic.

Appraisal wells. Wells drilled to convert an area or sub-region from the resource to the reserves category.

Analogous reservoir. Analogous reservoirs, as used in resources assessments, have similar rock and fluid properties, reservoir conditions (depth, temperature, and pressure) and drive mechanisms, but are typically at a more advanced stage of development than the reservoir of interest and thus may provide concepts to assist in the interpretation of more limited data and estimation of recovery. When used to support proved reserves, an "analogous reservoir" refers to a reservoir that shares the following characteristics with the reservoir of interest: (i) same geological formation (but not necessarily in pressure communication with the reservoir of interest); (ii) same environment of deposition; (iii) similar geological structure; and (iv) same drive mechanism.

Bbl. One stock tank barrel, or 42 U.S. gallons liquid volume, used in reference to oil, NGLs or other liquid hydrocarbons.

Bbtu. One billion British thermal units.

Bcf. One billion cubic feet of natural gas.

Bcfe. One billion cubic feet equivalent calculated by converting one Bbl of oil or NGLs to six Mcf of natural gas. This ratio of Bbl to Mcf is commonly used in the oil and natural gas industry and represents the approximate energy

equivalent of natural gas to oil or NGLs, and does not represent the sales price equivalency of natural gas to oil or NGLs. Currently the sales price of a Bbl or NGL is significantly higher than the sales price of six Mcf of natural gas.

Btu. British thermal unit, which is the heat required to raise the temperature of a one pound mass of water from 58.5 to 59.5 degrees Fahrenheit.

Completion. The installation of permanent equipment for the production of oil or natural gas, or, in the case of a dry hole, the reporting to the appropriate authority that the well has been abandoned.

Deterministic method. The method of estimating reserves or resources when a single value for each parameter (from the geoscience, engineering, or economic data) in the reserves calculation is used in the reserves estimation procedure.

Developed acreage. The number of acres which are allocated or assignable to producing wells or wells capable of production.

Development well. A well drilled within the proved area of an oil or natural gas reservoir to the depth of a stratigraphic horizon known to be productive.

Dry hole; Dry well. A well found to be incapable of producing either oil or natural gas in sufficient quantities to justify completion as an oil or natural gas well.

Economically producible. As it relates to a resource, a resource which generates revenue that exceeds, or is reasonably expected to exceed, the costs of the operation.

Estimated ultimate recovery (EUR). Estimated ultimate recovery is the sum of reserves remaining as of a given date and cumulative production as of that date.

Exploitation. The continuing development of a known producing formation in a previously discovered field. To maximize the ultimate recovery of oil or natural gas from the field by development wells, secondary recovery equipment or other suitable processes and technology.

Exploratory well. An exploratory well is a well drilled to find a new field or to find a new reservoir in a field previously found to be productive of oil or natural gas in another reservoir. Generally, an exploratory well is any well that is not a development well, a service well, or a stratigraphic test well.

Farmout. An assignment of an interest in a drilling location and related acreage conditional upon the drilling of a well on that location.

Formation. A succession of sedimentary beds that were deposited under the same general geologic conditions.

Fracture stimulation. A stimulation treatment routinely performed involving the injection of water, sand and chemicals under pressure to stimulate hydrocarbon production.

Full cost pool. The full cost pool consists of all costs associated with property acquisition, exploration, and development activities for a company using the full cost method of accounting. Additionally, any internal costs that can be directly identified with acquisition, exploration and development activities are included. Any costs related to production, general corporate overhead or similar activities are not included.

Gross acres or gross wells. The total acres or wells, as the case may be, in which a working interest is owned.

Held-by-production. A provision in an oil, natural gas and mineral lease that perpetuates a company's right to operate a property or concession as long as the property or concession produces a minimum paying quantity of oil or natural gas.

Horizontal wells. Wells drilled at angles greater than 70 degrees from vertical.

Initial production rate. Generally, the maximum 24 hour production volume from a well.

Mbbl. One thousand stock tank barrels.

Mcf. One thousand cubic feet of natural gas.

Mcfe. One thousand cubic feet equivalent calculated by converting one Bbl of oil or NGLs to six Mcf of natural gas.

Mmbbl. One million stock tank barrels.

Mmbtu. One million British thermal units.

Mmcf. One million cubic feet of natural gas.

Mmcf/d. One million cubic feet of natural gas per day.

Mmcfe. One million cubic feet of natural gas equivalent calculated by converting one Bbl of oil or NGLs to six Mcf of natural gas. This ratio of Bbl to Mcf is commonly used in the oil and natural gas industry and represents the approximate

energy equivalent of natural gas to oil or NGLs, and does not represent the sales price equivalency of natural gas to oil or NGLs. Currently the sales price of a Bbl or NGL is significantly higher than the sales price of six Mcf of natural gas.

Mmcfe/d. One million cubic feet of natural gas equivalent per day calculated by converting one Bbl of oil or NGLs to six Mcf of natural gas.

Net acres or net wells. Exists when the sum of fractional ownership interests owned in gross acres or gross wells equals one. We compute the number of net wells by totaling the percentage interest we hold in all our gross wells.

NYMEX. New York Mercantile Exchange.

NGLs. The combination of ethane, propane, butane and natural gasolines that when removed from natural gas become liquid under various levels of higher pressure and lower temperature.

Overriding royalty interest. An interest in an oil and/or natural gas property entitling the owner to a share of oil and natural gas production free of the costs of production.

Pad drilling. The drilling of multiple wells from the same site.

Play. A term applied to a portion of the exploration and production cycle following the identification by geologists and geophysicists of areas with potential oil and natural gas reserves.

Present value of estimated future net revenues or PV-10. The present value of estimated future net revenues is an estimate of future net revenues from a property at the date indicated, without giving effect to derivative financial instrument activities, after deducting production and ad valorem taxes, future capital costs, abandonment costs and operating expenses, but before deducting future income taxes. The future net revenues have been discounted at an annual rate of 10% to determine their "present value." The present value is shown to indicate the effect of time on the value of the net revenue stream and should not be construed as being the fair market value of the properties. Estimates have been made using constant oil and natural gas prices and operating and capital costs at the date indicated, at its acquisition date, or as otherwise indicated.

Probabilistic method. The method of estimation of reserves or resources when the full range of values that could reasonably occur for each unknown parameter (from the geoscience and engineering data) is used to generate a full range of possible outcomes and their associated probabilities of occurrence.

Productive well. A productive well is a well that is not a dry well.

Proved Developed Reserves. These reserves are reserves of any category that can be expected to be recovered: (i) through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or in which the cost of the required equipment is relatively minor compared to the cost of a new well; and (ii) through installed extraction equipment and infrastructure operational at the time of the reserves estimate if the extraction is by means not involving a well.

Proved Reserves. Proved oil and natural gas reserves are those quantities of oil and natural gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with Reasonable Certainty to be economically producible from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations, prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.

The area of the reservoir considered as proved includes: (i) the area identified by drilling and limited by fluid contacts, if any, and (ii) adjacent undrilled portions of the reservoir that can, with Reasonable Certainty, be judged to be continuous with it and to contain economically producible oil or gas on the basis of available geoscience and engineering data.

In the absence of data on fluid contacts, proved quantities in a reservoir are limited by the lowest known hydrocarbons (LKH) as seen in a well penetration unless geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establishes a lower contact with Reasonable Certainty. Where direct observation from well penetrations has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves may be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir only if geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establish the higher contact with Reasonable Certainty.

Reserves which can be produced economically through application of improved recovery techniques (including, but not limited to, fluid injection) are included in the proved classification when: (i) successful testing by a pilot project in an area of the reservoir with properties no more favorable than in the reservoir as a whole, the operation of an installed program in the reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or other evidence using reliable technology establishes the Reasonable Certainty of the engineering analysis on which the project or program was based; and (ii) the project has been approved for development by all necessary parties and entities, including governmental entities.

Existing economic conditions include prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. The price shall be the average price during the 12-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered by the report, determined as an unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period, unless prices are defined by contractual arrangements, excluding escalations based upon future conditions.

Proved Undeveloped Reserves. Reserves of any category that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion.

Reserves on undrilled acreage shall be limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes Reasonable Certainty of economic producibility at greater distances. Undrilled locations can be classified as having undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances justify a longer time.

Under no circumstances shall estimates for undeveloped reserves be attributable to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir or by other evidence using reliable technology establishing Reasonable Certainty.

Recompletion. An operation within an existing well bore to make the well produce oil and/or natural gas from a different, separately producible zone other than the zone from which the well had been producing.

Reasonable Certainty. If deterministic methods are used, Reasonable Certainty means a high degree of confidence that the quantities will be recovered. If probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 90% probability that the quantities actually recovered will equal or exceed the estimate. A high degree of confidence exists if the quantity is much more likely to be achieved than not, and, as changes due to increased availability of geoscience (geological, geophysical, and geochemical), engineering, and economic data are made to EUR with time, reasonably certain EUR is much more likely to increase or remain constant than to decrease.

Reservoir. A porous and permeable underground formation containing a natural accumulation of producible oil and/or natural gas that is confined by impermeable rock or water barriers and is individual and separate from other reservoirs.

Resources. Resources are quantities of oil and natural gas estimated to exist in naturally occurring accumulations. A portion of the resources may be estimated to be recoverable, and another portion may be considered to be unrecoverable. Resources include both discovered and undiscovered accumulations.

Royalty interest. An interest in an oil and/or natural gas property entitling the owner to a share of oil and natural gas production free of the costs of production.

Shale. Fine-grained sedimentary rock composed mostly of consolidated clay or mud. Shale is the most frequently occurring sedimentary rock.

Shut-in well. A producing well that has been closed down temporarily for, among other things, economics, cleaning out, building up pressure, lack of a market or lack of equipment.

Spud. To start the well drilling process.

Standardized Measure of discounted future net cash flows or the Standardized Measure. Under the Standardized Measure, future cash flows are estimated by applying the simple average spot prices for the trailing 12 month period using the first day of each month beginning on January 1 and ending on December 1 of each respective year, adjusted for price differentials, to the estimated future production of year-end Proved Reserves. Future cash inflows are reduced by estimated future production and development costs based on period-end and future plugging and abandonment costs to determine pre-tax cash inflows. Future income taxes are computed by applying the statutory tax rate to the excess of pre-tax cash inflows over our tax basis in the associated properties. Future net cash inflows after income taxes are discounted using a 10% annual discount rate to arrive at the Standardized Measure.

Stock tank barrel. 42 U.S. gallons liquid volume.

Tcf. One trillion cubic feet of natural gas.

Tcfe. One trillion cubic feet equivalent calculated by converting one Bbl of oil or NGLs to six Mcf of natural gas. This ratio of Bbl to Mcf is commonly used in the oil and natural gas industry and represents the approximate energy equivalent of natural gas to oil or NGLs, and does not represent the sales price equivalency of natural gas to oil or NGLs. Currently the sales price of a Bbl or NGL is significantly higher than the sales price for six Mcf of natural gas.

Undeveloped acreage. Leased acreage on which wells have not been drilled or completed to a point that would permit the production of economic quantities of oil and natural gas regardless of whether such acreage contains Proved Reserves.

Working interest. The operating interest that gives the owner the right to drill, produce and conduct activities on the property and a share of production.

Workovers. Operations on a producing well to restore or increase production.

Available information

We make available, free of charge, our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to these reports on our website at *www.excoresources.com* as soon as reasonably practicable after those reports and other information are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

The risk factors noted in this section and other factors noted throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including those risks identified in "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" describe examples of risks, uncertainties and events that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statement.

If one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or if underlying assumptions prove incorrect, actual outcomes may vary materially from those included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Risks Relating to Our Restructuring

We have filed voluntary petitions for relief under the Bankruptcy Code and are subject to the risks and uncertainties associated with bankruptcy cases.

On January 15, 2018, the Company and the Filing Subsidiaries filed voluntary petitions for relief under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code. Our business and operations will be subject to various risks for the duration of the Chapter 11 proceedings, including, but not limited to, the following:

- our ability to continue as a going concern;
- our ability to develop, file and consummate a Chapter 11 plan of reorganization;
- our ability to obtain Court, creditor and regulatory approval of a Chapter 11 plan of reorganization in a timely manner;
- our ability to obtain consents or waivers to further extend the DIP Facilities beyond the scheduled maturity date of May 22, 2019 or refinance the DIP Facilities if we are unable to consummate a plan of reorganization in a timely manner;
- our ability to obtain Court approval with respect to motions in the Chapter 11 Cases and the outcomes of Court rulings and of the Chapter 11 Cases in general;
- the ability of third parties to file motions in our Chapter 11 Cases, which may interfere with our business operations or our ability to propose and/or complete a Chapter 11 plan of reorganization;
- significant costs related to the Chapter 11 Cases and related litigation;
- our ability to obtain and maintain normal payment and other terms with customers, vendors and service providers, as well as our ability to maintain contracts that are critical to our operations;
- a loss of, or a disruption in the materials or services received from suppliers, contractors or service providers with whom we have commercial relationships;
- potential increased difficulty in retaining and motivating our key employees through the process of reorganization, and potential increased difficulty in attracting new employees;
- significant time and effort required to be spent by our senior management in dealing with the bankruptcy and restructuring activities rather than focusing exclusively on business operations; and
- our ability to fund and execute our business plan and our ability to obtain any necessary financing for our business on acceptable terms or at all.

We are also subject to risks and uncertainties with respect to the actions and decisions of creditors and other third parties who have interests in our Chapter 11 Cases that may be inconsistent with our plans. These risks and uncertainties could affect our business and operations in various ways and may significantly increase the duration of the Chapter 11 Cases. For example, negative events or publicity associated with the Chapter 11 Cases could adversely affect our relationships with our vendors and employees, as well as with customers, which in turn could adversely affect our operations and financial condition. Also,

pursuant to the Bankruptcy Code, we need Court approval for transactions outside the ordinary course of business, which may limit our ability to respond timely to events or take advantage of opportunities.

Because of the risks and uncertainties associated with the Chapter 11 Cases, we cannot predict or quantify the ultimate impact that events occurring during the Chapter 11 Cases may have on our business, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations, nor can we predict the ultimate impact that events occurring during the Chapter 11 Cases may have on our corporate or capital structure.

We believe it is highly likely that our existing common shares will be canceled at the conclusion of our Chapter 11 proceedings.

We have a significant amount of indebtedness that is senior to our existing common shares in our capital structure. As a result, we believe it is highly likely that our existing common shares will be canceled at the conclusion of our Chapter 11 proceedings, and the holders of our existing common shares are not expected to be entitled to any recovery. The March 2019 Plan would result in our common shares being canceled, discharged, released and extinguished without the holders thereof receiving any distribution. As a result, any trading in our common shares during the pendency of the Chapter 11 Cases is highly speculative and poses substantial risks to purchasers of our common shares.

Operating under Court protection for a long period of time may harm our business.

Our future results are dependent upon the successful confirmation and implementation of a plan of reorganization. We have been operating under Court protection since our initial filing for relief under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code in January 2018, and this prolonged period of operations under Court protection has had, and is expected to continue to have, a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. So long as the proceedings related to the Chapter 11 Cases continue, our senior management will be required to spend a significant amount of time and effort dealing with the reorganization instead of focusing exclusively on our business operations. A prolonged period of operating under Court protection also may make it more difficult to retain management and other key personnel necessary to the success and growth of our business. In addition, the longer the Chapter 11 Cases continue, the more likely it is that our customers and suppliers will lose confidence in our ability to reorganize our businesses successfully and seek to establish alternative commercial relationships.

During the course of the Chapter 11 Cases, we have been required, and expect that we will continue to be required, to incur substantial costs for professional fees and other expenses associated with the administration of the Chapter 11 Cases. We have incurred $67.8 million in legal and professional fees related to the Chapter 11 Cases for the period from the Petition Date to December 31, 2018. Furthermore, we have experienced, and expect to continue to experience, significant costs and delays due to litigation during the Chapter 11 Cases. These fees and expenses have forced us to divert our capital resources away from capital expenditures to grow our business.

During the pendency of the bankruptcy proceedings, our Liquidity will depend mainly on cash generated from operating activities and available funds under the DIP Credit Agreement. On January 22, 2018, we closed the DIP Credit Agreement providing for $250.0 million of debtor-in-possession financing. The proceeds from the DIP Facilities were used to refinance all obligations outstanding under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement and are expected to provide additional liquidity to fund our operations during the Chapter 11 Cases. The DIP Facilities mature on May 22, 2019 and may not be sufficient to support our day-to-day operations in the event of a prolonged restructuring process and we may be required to seek additional debtor-in-possession financing to fund our operations. A further extension of the DIP Facilities beyond the scheduled maturity date would require a waiver or consent from the DIP Lenders. If we are required to seek additional financing, we may not be able to obtain such financing on favorable terms or at all. See further discussion regarding the impact of the maturity of the DIP Facilities in "Item 1A. Risk Factors - *We have substantial liquidity needs and may be required to seek additional financing if we experience a prolonged bankruptcy process. If we are unable to maintain adequate liquidity, we may not be able to obtain financing on satisfactory terms*". As a result, our chances of successfully reorganizing our business may be seriously jeopardized, the likelihood that we instead will be required to liquidate our assets may be enhanced, and, as a result, any claims and securities in the Debtors could become further devalued or become worthless.

We cannot predict the ultimate outcome for the liabilities that will be subject to a plan of reorganization. Even if a plan of reorganization is approved and implemented, our operating results may be adversely affected by the possible reluctance of prospective lenders and other counterparties to do business with a company that recently emerged from Chapter 11.

We are subject to the risks and uncertainties associated with our exclusive right to file a plan of reorganization.

At the outset of the Chapter 11 proceedings, the Bankruptcy Code provides debtors-in-possession the exclusive right to file and solicit acceptance of a plan of reorganization for the first 120 days of the bankruptcy case, subject to extension at the discretion of the court. All other parties are prohibited from filing or soliciting a plan of reorganization during this period. Our initial filing exclusivity period was set to expire on May 15, 2018 and the solicitation exclusivity period was set to expire on July 14, 2018. The Court has approved multiple extensions to the filing exclusivity period and the solicitation exclusivity period. The most recent extensions were approved by the Court on February 15, 2019, which extended the filing exclusivity period through April 1, 2019 and the solicitation exclusivity period through May 31, 2019. If the Court terminates that right or the exclusivity period expires, there could be a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve confirmation of a plan in order to achieve our stated goals. The possible decision of creditors and/or other third parties, whose interest may be inconsistent with our own, to file alternative plans of reorganization could further protract the Chapter 11 proceedings, leading us to continue to incur significant professional fees and costs. Because of these risks and uncertainties associated with the termination or expiration of our exclusivity rights, we cannot predict or quantify the ultimate impact that events occurring during the Chapter 11 cases may have on our business, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations, nor can we predict the ultimate impact that events occurring during the Chapter 11 cases may have on our corporate or capital structure.

We may not be able to obtain confirmation of a Chapter 11 plan of reorganization.

To emerge successfully from Court protection as a viable entity, we must meet certain statutory requirements with respect to a Chapter 11 plan of reorganization, including obtaining the requisite acceptances of such a plan, and certain other statutory conditions for confirmation of such a Chapter 11 plan, which have not occurred to date. We were not able to reach an agreement with our creditors for a plan of reorganization prior to commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases. Therefore, the outcome of our Chapter 11 process is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and is dependent upon factors outside of our control, including actions of the Court and our creditors.

We have not received consents from any creditors in support of the March 2019 Plan. Therefore, we may not receive the requisite acceptances to confirm the March 2019 Plan. Even if the requisite acceptances of a plan are received, the Court may not confirm such a plan. The precise requirements and evidentiary showing for confirming a plan, notwithstanding its rejection by one or more impaired classes of claims or equity interests, depends upon a number of factors including, without limitation, the status and seniority of the claims or equity interests in the rejecting class (i.e., secured claims or unsecured claims, subordinated or senior claims, or common shares).

If a Chapter 11 plan of reorganization is not ultimately confirmed by the Court, it is unclear whether we would be able to reorganize our business and what, if anything, holders of claims against us would ultimately receive with respect to their claims. Our creditors would likely incur significant costs in connection with developing and seeking approval of an alternative plan of reorganization, which might not be supported by any of the current debt holders, various statutory committees or other stakeholders. If we are unable to confirm the March 2019 Plan and an alternative reorganization could not be agreed upon, it is possible that we would have to liquidate our assets, in which case it is likely that holders of claims would receive substantially less favorable treatment than they would receive if we were to emerge as a viable, reorganized entity. There can be no assurance as to whether we will successfully reorganize and emerge from the Chapter 11 Cases or, if we do successfully reorganize, as to when we would emerge from the Chapter 11 Cases.

Any plan of reorganization that we may implement will be based in large part upon assumptions and analyses developed by us. If these assumptions and analyses prove to be incorrect, or market conditions deteriorate, our plan may be unsuccessful in its execution.

Any plan of reorganization that we may implement will affect both our capital structure and the ownership, structure and operation of our businesses and will reflect assumptions and analyses based on our experience and perception of historical trends, current conditions and expected future developments, as well as other factors that we consider appropriate under the circumstances. Whether actual future results and developments will be consistent with our expectations and assumptions depends on a number of factors, including but not limited to:

- changes in the price of oil and natural gas, including our increased exposure since none of our estimated future production is currently covered by commodity derivative contracts;
- our ability to obtain adequate liquidity and financing sources, including acceptable terms for any new debt instruments contemplated by a plan of reorganization;

- our ability to maintain the confidence of our vendors, customers and joint interest partners in our viability as a continuing entity and to attract and retain sufficient business with them;
- our ability to retain key employees; and
- the overall strength and stability of general economic conditions of the financial and oil and gas industries, both in the U.S. and in global markets.

Adverse changes in any of these factors could materially affect the successful reorganization of our businesses. Accordingly, any Chapter 11 plan of reorganization may not enable us to achieve our goals or continue as a going concern.

In addition, any plan of reorganization will rely upon financial projections, including with respect to revenues, EBITDA, capital expenditures, debt service and cash flow. Financial forecasts are necessarily speculative, and it is likely that one or more of the assumptions and estimates that are the basis of these financial forecasts will not be accurate. In our case, the forecasts will be even more speculative than normal, because they may involve fundamental changes in the nature of our capital structure. Accordingly, we expect that our actual financial condition and results of operations will differ, perhaps materially, from what we have anticipated. Consequently, there can be no assurance that the results or developments contemplated by any plan of reorganization we may implement will occur or, even if they do occur, that they will have the anticipated effects on us and our subsidiaries or our businesses or operations. The failure of any such results or developments to materialize as anticipated could materially adversely affect the successful execution of any plan of reorganization.

Even if a Chapter 11 plan of reorganization is consummated, we will continue to face risks.

Even if a Chapter 11 plan of reorganization is consummated, we will continue to face a number of risks, including certain risks that are beyond our control, such as further deterioration or other changes in economic conditions, changes in our industry, changes in prices for oil and natural gas and increasing expenses. Some of these concerns and effects typically become more acute when a case under the Bankruptcy Code continues for a protracted period without indication of how or when the case may be completed. As a result of these risks and others, there is no guaranty that any plan of reorganization will achieve our stated goals.

Furthermore, even if our debts are reduced or discharged through a plan of reorganization, we may need to raise additional funds through public or private debt or equity financing or other means to fund our business after the completion of the Chapter 11 process. Adequate funds may not be available when needed or may not be available on favorable terms.

The terms of our indebtedness include restrictions and financial covenants that may restrict our business and financing activities.

The availability of borrowings under the DIP Credit Agreement is essential to our ability to fund our operations during the Chapter 11 Cases. The DIP Credit Agreement includes certain affirmative and negative covenants, including, among other covenants customary in similar reserve-based credit facilities and debtor-in-possession financings, requirements to maintain a minimum level of liquidity and limit our aggregate disbursements to certain thresholds compared to the 13-week cash flow forecasts provided to the DIP Lenders. Our future ability to comply with these restrictions and covenants is uncertain and will be affected by the levels of cash flow from our operations, development activities and other events or circumstances beyond our control. If market or other economic conditions deteriorate, our ability to comply with these covenants may be impaired. The DIP Facilities contain events of default, including: (i) conversion of the Chapter 11 Cases to cases under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code and (ii) appointment of a trustee, examiner or receiver in the Chapter 11 Cases.

If we violate any provisions of our such financing agreements that are not cured or waived within the appropriate time periods provided therein, a significant portion of our indebtedness may become immediately due and payable and our lenders' commitment to make further loans to us may terminate. We might not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient funds to make these accelerated payments.

We have substantial liquidity needs and may be required to seek additional financing if we experience a prolonged bankruptcy process. If we are unable to maintain adequate liquidity, we may not be able to obtain financing on satisfactory terms.

Our principal sources of Liquidity historically have been internally generated cash flows from operations, borrowings under certain credit agreements, issuances of debt securities, dispositions of non-strategic assets, joint ventures and capital markets when conditions are favorable. Our Liquidity, including our ability to meet our ongoing operational obligations, is dependent upon, among other things; (i) our ability to comply with the terms and conditions of any post-petition financing and cash collateral order entered by the Court in connection with the Chapter 11 Cases, (ii) our ability to maintain adequate cash on

hand, (iii) our ability to generate cash flow from operations, (iv) our ability to develop, confirm and consummate a Chapter 11 plan or other alternative restructuring transaction and (v) the cost, duration and outcome of the Chapter 11 Cases. Our ability to maintain adequate Liquidity depends in part upon industry conditions and general economic, financial, competitive, regulatory and other factors beyond our control.

We face uncertainty regarding the adequacy of our Liquidity and capital resources and have extremely limited, if any, access to additional financing. In addition to the cash requirement necessary to fund ongoing operations, we have incurred significant professional fees and other costs in connection with preparation for the Chapter 11 Cases and expect that we will continue to incur significant professional fees and costs throughout our Chapter 11 Cases. We cannot provide assurance that our Liquidity will be sufficient to continue to fund our operations and allow us to satisfy our obligations related to Chapter 11 Cases until we are able to emerge from our Chapter 11.

The DIP Facilities are currently set to mature on May 22, 2019. In order to repay the DIP Facilities at maturity, we currently expect that we would need to seek additional financing, sell assets, refinance or restructure the DIP Facilities prior to maturity or extend the maturity date of the DIP Facilities. We can provide no assurance that additional financing would be available or, if available, offered to us on acceptable terms. Our access to additional financing is, and for the foreseeable future will likely continue to be, extremely limited if it is available at all. Although we have previously extended the maturity date of the DIP Facilities, the DIP Lenders may not agree to any further extensions. Our ability to consummate the March 2019 Plan in a timely manner, if at all, is subject to significant risk since we have not received consents from any creditors in support of the March 2019 Plan. As a result, it is unlikely that we will be able to consummate a plan of reorganization prior to the maturity of the DIP Facilities. Therefore, our long-term liquidity and the adequacy of our capital resources are highly uncertain at this time.

Upon emergence from bankruptcy, the composition of our board of directors will change significantly.

The composition of our board of directors is expected to change significantly following the Chapter 11 Cases. Any new directors may have different backgrounds, experiences and perspectives from those individuals who previously served on the board and, thus, may have different views on the issues that will determine the future of the Company. As a result, the future strategy and plans of the Company may differ materially from those of the past.

In certain instances, a Chapter 11 case may be converted to a case under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code.

Upon a showing of cause, the Court may convert our Chapter 11 Cases to cases under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code. In such event, a Chapter 7 trustee would be appointed or elected to liquidate our assets for distribution in accordance with the priorities established by the Bankruptcy Code. We believe that liquidation under Chapter 7 would result in significantly smaller distributions being made to our creditors than those provided for in a Chapter 11 plan because of (i) the likelihood that the assets would have to be sold or otherwise disposed of in a distressed fashion over a short period of time rather than in a controlled manner and as a going concern, (ii) additional administrative expenses involved in the appointment of a Chapter 7 trustee and (iii) additional expenses and claims, some of which would be entitled to priority, that would be generated during the liquidation and from the rejection of leases and other executory contracts in connection with a cessation of operations. In addition, if the Chapter 11 Cases are converted to cases under Chapter 7, that would constitute an event of default under the DIP Credit Agreement.

As a result of the Chapter 11 Cases, our historical financial information may be volatile and not be indicative of our future financial performance.

During the Chapter 11 Cases, we expect our financial results under U.S. GAAP to continue to be volatile as asset impairments, asset dispositions, restructuring activities and expenses, contract terminations and rejections, and claims assessments may significantly impact our Consolidated Financial Statements. As a result, our historical financial performance may not be indicative of our financial performance after the date of the bankruptcy filing.

Our capital structure will likely be significantly altered under any Chapter 11 plan confirmed by the Court. Under fresh-start accounting rules that may apply to us upon the effective date of a Chapter 11 plan, our assets and liabilities would be adjusted to fair value, which could have a significant impact on our financial statements. Accordingly, if fresh-start accounting rules apply, our financial condition and results of operations following our emergence from Chapter 11 would not be comparable to the financial condition and results of operations reflected in our historical financial statements. In connection with the Chapter 11 Cases and the development of a Chapter 11 plan, it is also possible that additional restructuring and related charges may be identified and recorded in future periods. Such charges could be material to our consolidated financial position, liquidity and results of operations.

Transfers of our equity, or issuances of equity in connection with our Chapter 11 Cases, may impair our ability to utilize our federal income tax net operating loss carryforwards in future years.

Under federal income tax law, a corporation is generally permitted to deduct from taxable income net operating losses carried forward from prior years. We have NOLs of approximately $2.2 billion as of December 31, 2018. Our ability to utilize our NOLs to offset future taxable income and to reduce federal income tax liability is subject to certain requirements and restrictions. If we experience an "ownership change," as defined in Section 382 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, then our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards may be substantially limited, which could have a negative impact on our financial position and results of operations. Generally, there is an "ownership change" if one or more shareholders owning five percent or more of a corporation's common stock ("Substantial Shareholder") have aggregate increases in their ownership of such stock of more than 50 percentage points over the prior three-year period.

We received relief from the Court to establish notice and sell-down procedures for trading of our common shares in order to provide us with the ability to formulate a plan of reorganization that preserves our tax attributes. Under the order, prior to any proposed acquisition or disposition of equity securities that would result in an increase or decrease in the amount of our equity securities owned by a Substantial Shareholder, or that would result in a person or entity becoming a Substantial Shareholder, such person or entity is required to file with the Court and notify us of such acquisition or disposition. We have the right to seek an injunction from the Court to prevent certain acquisitions or sales of our common shares if the acquisition or sale would pose a material risk of adversely affecting our ability to utilize such tax attributes.

Following the implementation of a plan of reorganization, it is possible that an "ownership change" may be deemed to occur. Under Section 382 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, absent an application exception, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," the amount of its net operating losses that may be utilized to offset future taxable income generally is subject to an annual limitation. If an ownership change occurs and our NOLs are subject to the Section 382 limitation, this could adversely impact our future cash flows if we have taxable income and are not able to offset it through the utilization of our NOLs. See further discussion of the impact of the restructuring on our tax attributes as part of "Note 12. Income taxes" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

We have significant exposure to fluctuations in commodity prices since none of our estimated future production is covered by commodity derivative contracts and we may not be able to enter into commodity derivative contracts covering our estimated future production on favorable terms or at all.

During the Chapter 11 Cases, our ability to enter into commodity derivative contracts covering estimated future production is limited under the DIP Credit Agreement. We are only permitted to enter into commodity derivative contracts with lenders under the DIP Credit Agreement. As a result, we may not be able to enter into commodity derivative contracts covering our production in future periods on favorable terms or at all. None of our estimated future production is currently covered by commodity derivative contracts; therefore, we will continue to be significantly impacted by changes in commodity prices if we cannot or choose not to enter into commodity derivative contracts in the future. Our inability to hedge the risk of low commodity prices in the future, on favorable terms or at all, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have and may continue to experience increased levels of employee attrition as a result of the Chapter 11 Cases.

As a result of the Chapter 11 Cases, we have and may continue to experience increased levels of employee attrition, and our employees likely will face considerable distraction and uncertainty. A loss of key personnel or material erosion of employee morale could adversely affect our business and results of operations. Our ability to engage, motivate and retain key employees or take other measures intended to motivate and incentivize key employees to remain with us through the pendency of the Chapter 11 Cases is limited by restrictions on implementation of incentive programs under the Bankruptcy Code. The loss of services of members of our senior management team could impair our ability to execute our strategy and implement operational initiatives, which would be likely to have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, Liquidity and results of operations.

Risks Relating to Our Business

Oil and natural gas prices, which are subject to fluctuations, have declined substantially from historical highs. Reductions in oil and natural gas prices have, and may in the future, adversely affect our revenues as well as our ability to maintain or increase our borrowing capacity, repay current or future indebtedness and obtain additional capital on attractive terms.

Our future financial condition, access to capital, cash flow and results of operations depend upon the prices we receive for our oil and natural gas. We are particularly dependent on prices for natural gas. Historically, oil and natural gas prices have been volatile and are subject to fluctuations in response to changes in supply and demand, market uncertainty and a variety of additional factors that are beyond our control, including, but not limited to:

- the domestic and foreign supply of oil and natural gas;
- weather conditions;
- the price and quantity of imports and exports of oil and natural gas;
- political conditions and events in other oil-producing and natural gas-producing countries, including embargoes, hostilities in the Middle East and other sustained military campaigns, and acts of terrorism or sabotage;
- the actions of the OPEC and other significant oil and natural gas producing nations;
- domestic and international government regulation, legislation and policies, including levying tariffs on oil and natural gas imports;
- the level of global oil and natural gas inventories;
- technological advances affecting energy consumption;
- the price and availability of alternative fuels and other energy sources; and
- overall economic conditions.

Oil and natural gas prices are currently depressed compared to recent historical levels; however, they may never return to historical highs or remain at a level that allows us to economically operate our business. Prices of oil and natural gas have historically been extremely volatile and we expect this volatility to continue.

During 2018, the NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas price fluctuated from a high of $6.88 per Mmbtu to a low of $2.48 per Mmbtu, while the NYMEX WTI crude oil price ranged from a high of $76.41 per Bbl to a low of $42.53 per Bbl. For the five years ended December 31, 2018, the NYMEX Henry Hub natural gas price ranged from a high of $7.94 per Mmbtu to a low of $1.49 per Mmbtu, while the NYMEX WTI crude oil price ranged from a high of $107.26 per Bbl to a low of $26.21 per Bbl.

On December 31, 2018, the spot market price for natural gas at Henry Hub was $3.07 per Mmbtu, a 3% increase from December 31, 2017. On December 31, 2018, the spot market price for crude oil at Cushing was $45.41 per Bbl, a 25% decrease from December 31, 2017. For 2018, our average realized prices (before the impact of derivative financial instruments) for oil and natural gas were $66.78 per Bbl and $2.85 per Mcf, respectively, compared with 2017 average realized prices of $49.82 per Bbl and $2.51 per Mcf, respectively.

Our revenues, cash flow and profitability, as well as our ability to maintain or increase our borrowing capacity, to repay current or future indebtedness and to obtain additional capital on attractive terms, depend substantially upon oil and natural gas prices. Any sustained reductions in oil and natural gas prices will directly affect our revenues and can indirectly impact expected production by changing the amount of funds available to us to reinvest in exploration and development activities. Further reductions in oil and natural gas prices could also reduce the quantities of reserves that are commercially recoverable. Depressed oil and natural gas prices and reductions in our reserves could have other adverse consequences, including our ability to obtain the exit financing required to consummate a plan of reorganization. Additionally, further or continued declines in prices could result in additional non-cash charges to earnings due to impairments to our oil and natural gas properties.

In light of the depressed commodity price environment, there is risk that, among other things:

- third parties' confidence in our commercial or financial ability to explore and produce oil and natural gas could erode, which could impact our ability to execute on our business strategy;
- it may become more difficult to retain, attract or replace key employees;
- employees could be distracted from performance of their duties or more easily attracted to other career opportunities; and
- our suppliers, vendors and service providers could renegotiate the terms of our arrangements, terminate their relationship with us or require financial assurances from us.

The occurrence of certain of these events may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Changes in the differential between NYMEX or other benchmark prices of oil and natural gas and the reference or regional index price used to price our actual oil and natural gas sales could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

The reference or regional index prices that we use to price our oil and natural gas sales sometimes reflect a premium or discount to the relevant benchmark prices, such as NYMEX. The difference between the benchmark price and the price we reference in our sales contracts is called a differential. We cannot accurately predict oil and natural gas differentials. Changes in differentials between the benchmark price for oil and natural gas and the reference or regional index price we reference in our sales contracts could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. We have experienced significant volatility in our price differentials including crude oil production from the Eagle Ford shale and natural gas production from certain areas in Appalachia. Our crude oil production from the Eagle Ford shale is currently sold at a price based on the WTI index plus or minus the differential to indices correlated to the Louisiana Light Sweet index. During 2018, the monthly average of this differential ranged from a high of WTI plus $4.99 per barrel to a low of WTI less $0.99 per barrel. Our natural gas production from the Marcellus shale in Northeast Pennsylvania is sold at a price based on a Platts index that represents value into the Transco Leidy Pipeline. Due to the high levels of production in this region without sufficient pipeline capacity or infrastructure to the Northeast United States markets, the monthly average of this differential during 2018 ranged from a low of NYMEX less $0.31 per Mmbtu to a high of NYMEX less $1.38 per Mmbtu. These differentials vary depending on factors such as supply, demand, pipeline capacity, infrastructure and weather. These differentials continue to be volatile; however, the differentials in the region have the potential to be favorably impacted by the expansion of infrastructure and other sources of demand for natural gas in the Northeast region in future years.

We may encounter obstacles to marketing our oil and natural gas, which could adversely impact our revenues.

Market conditions or the unavailability of satisfactory oil and natural gas transportation arrangements or infrastructure may hinder our access to oil and natural gas markets or delay our production. The availability of a ready market for our oil and natural gas production depends on a number of factors, including the demand for and supply of oil and natural gas and the proximity of reserves to pipelines and terminal facilities.

Our ability to market our production depends, in substantial part, on the availability and capacity of gathering systems, pipelines, processing facilities and oil and condensate trucking operations owned and operated by third-parties. Our failure to obtain these services on acceptable terms could have a material adverse effect on our business. Transportation space on the gathering systems and pipelines we utilize is occasionally limited or unavailable due to repairs, outages caused by accidents or other events, or improvements to facilities or due to space being utilized by other companies that have priority transportation agreements. We may be required to shut-in wells due to lack of a market or inadequacy or unavailability of crude oil or natural gas pipelines, gathering systems or trucking capacity. A portion of our production may also be interrupted, or shut-in, from time to time for numerous other reasons, including as a result of accidents, excessive pressures, maintenance, weather, field labor issues or other disruptions of service. Curtailments and disruptions may last from a few days to several months, and we have no control over when or if third-party facilities are restored.

We have experienced production curtailments in our producing regions resulting from offsetting fracturing stimulation operations. As we have increased our knowledge of our shale properties, we have begun to shut-in production on adjacent wells when conducting completion operations. Due to the high production capabilities of these wells, these volumes can be significant. Our access to transportation options can also be affected by U.S. federal and state regulation of oil and natural gas production and transportation, general economic conditions and changes in supply and demand.

These factors and the availability of markets are beyond our control. Any significant curtailment in gathering, processing or pipeline system capacity, significant delay in the construction of necessary facilities or lack of availability of transportation would interfere with our ability to market our oil and natural gas production, and could have a material adverse effect on our cash flow and results of operations.

Our oil production in the South Texas region may be curtailed if we are not able to find an operational or commercial solution for the associated natural gas production.

In our South Texas region, the primary purchaser of our natural gas allegedly terminated a long-term natural gas sales contract on May 31, 2017. As a result, our ability to transport or sell the natural gas from this region continues to be limited due to the existing infrastructure and we may experience significant curtailments of production in the future if we cannot find an

operational or commercial solution. After the alleged termination of the long-term natural gas sales contract, we have either sold natural gas on short-term sales contracts or flared natural gas in order to avoid significant curtailments of our oil production. However, our ability and the costs associated with entering into natural gas sales contracts in the future are highly uncertain.

In January 2018, we commenced the flaring of natural gas produced in our South Texas region pursuant to temporary flare permits. We submitted a request to the Texas Railroad Commission for an extension of the permits to continue the aforementioned flaring of natural gas for up to two years (the "Flaring Application"). We went before the Texas Railroad Commission at a hearing regarding the Flaring Application in May 2018 and expect that a final ruling will be issued during 2019. See further discussion in "Item 3. Legal Proceedings". If the Flaring Application is denied or, in the future, we are unable, for any sustained period, to secure acceptable delivery or transportation arrangements or encounter production related difficulties, we may be required to shut-in or curtail production of both oil and natural gas from the affected wells in the South Texas region. Any such shut-in or curtailment or an inability to obtain acceptable terms for delivery of the oil and natural gas produced from our fields, would materially and adversely affect our cash flows and results of operations. We continue to evaluate alternatives, including construction of a Company-owned gathering system or the negotiation of a new gathering agreement.

We may experience a financial loss if any of our significant customers fail to pay us for our oil or natural gas or reduce the volume of oil and natural gas that they purchase from us.

Our ability to collect payments from the sale of oil and natural gas to our customers depends on the payment ability of our customer base, which includes several significant customers. If any one or more of our significant customers fails to pay us for any reason, we could experience a material loss. We are managing our credit risk as a result of the current commodity price environment through the attainment of financial assurances from certain customers. In addition, if any of our significant customers cease to purchase our oil or natural gas or reduce the volume of the oil or natural gas that they purchase from us, the loss or reduction could have a detrimental effect on our production volumes and may cause a temporary interruption in sales of, or a lower price for, our oil and natural gas. We have filed a lawsuit against a subsidiary of Shell regarding their failure to remit payment under certain natural gas sales agreements in the East Texas and North Louisiana regions, see further discussion in "Item 3. Legal proceedings".

There are risks associated with our drilling activity that could impact our results of operations and financial condition. Our ability to develop properties in new or emerging formations may be subject to more uncertainties than drilling in areas that are more developed or have a longer history of established production.

Our drilling involves numerous risks, including the risk that we will not encounter commercially productive oil or natural gas reservoirs. We must incur significant expenditures to identify and acquire properties and to drill and complete wells. Additionally, seismic and other technology does not allow us to know conclusively prior to drilling a well that oil or natural gas is present or economically producible. The costs of drilling and completing wells are often uncertain, and drilling operations may be curtailed, delayed or canceled as a result of a variety of factors, including unexpected drilling conditions, pressure or irregularities in formations, equipment failures or accidents, weather conditions and shortages or delays in the delivery of equipment. We have experienced some delays in contracting for drilling rigs and in obtaining fracture stimulation crews and materials. Also, we may experience issues with the availability of water and sand used in our drilling and hydraulic fracturing activities. All of these risks could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

The results of our drilling in new or emerging formations, including our properties in shale formations, are more uncertain initially than drilling results in areas that are developed, have established production or where we have a longer history of operation. Because new or emerging formations have limited or no production history, we are less able to use past drilling results in those areas to help predict future drilling results. Our experience with horizontal drilling in these areas to date, as well as the industry's drilling and production history, while growing, is limited. The ultimate success of these drilling and completion techniques will be better evaluated over time as more wells are drilled and production profiles are better established. We have implemented several initiatives to manage our base production and minimize the decline from our shale properties. If these initiatives are not successful and we are required to incur significant expenditures to manage our base production, this could negatively impact our production and cash flows from operations.

If our drilling results are less than anticipated or we are unable to execute our drilling program because of capital constraints, lease expirations, and/or natural gas and oil prices decline, our investment in these areas may not be as attractive as we anticipate and we could incur material impairments of undeveloped properties and the value of our undeveloped acreage could decline in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Certain of our undeveloped leasehold assets are subject to leases that will expire over the next several years unless production is established on the acreage.

Leases on oil and natural gas properties typically have a term after which they expire unless, prior to expiration, a well is drilled and production of hydrocarbons in paying quantities is established. If our leases expire and we are unable to renew the leases, we will lose our right to develop the related properties. While we seek to actively manage our leasehold inventory through drilling wells to hold the leasehold acreage that we believe is material to our operations, our drilling plans for these areas are subject to change.

We conduct a substantial portion of our operations through joint interest and joint venture arrangements. Material disagreements with our partners could have a material adverse effect on the success of these operations, our financial condition and our results of operations. Furthermore, the actions taken by our partners could prevent or alter our development plans.

We conduct a substantial portion of our operations through joint interest and joint venture arrangements with third parties. In many instances, we depend on these third parties for elements of these arrangements, such as payments of substantial development and other costs. The performance of these third party obligations or the ability of third parties to meet their obligations under these arrangements is outside our control. If these parties do not meet or satisfy their obligations under these arrangements, the performance and success of these arrangements, and their value to us, may be adversely affected. If our current or future joint interest or joint venture partners are unable to meet their obligations, we may be forced to undertake the obligations ourselves and/or incur additional expenses in order to have some other party perform such obligations. In such cases we may also be required to enforce our rights, which may cause disputes among our partners and us. If any of these events occur, they may adversely impact us, our financial performance and results of operations.

Such arrangements may involve risks not otherwise present when exploring and developing properties directly, including, for example:

- our partners may share certain approval rights over major decisions;
- the possibility that our partners might become insolvent or bankrupt, leaving us liable for their shares of joint interest or joint venture liabilities;
- the possibility that we may incur liabilities as a result of an action taken by our partners;
- partners may be in a position to take action contrary to our instructions or requests or contrary to our policies or objectives;
- disputes between us and our partners may result in litigation or arbitration that would increase our expenses, delay or terminate projects and prevent our officers and directors from focusing their time and effort on our business; and
- that under certain joint venture arrangements, neither joint venture partner may have the power to control the venture and an impasse could be reached that might have a negative influence on our investment in the joint venture.

The failure to resolve disagreements with our partners could adversely affect our ability to transact the business that is the subject of such arrangement, which would in turn negatively affect our financial condition and results of operations.

The owners of working interests may not consent to the development of certain properties that we operate, which may require us to assume their share of the working interest during the development and a period after the well is on production. This may require us to expend additional capital that was not anticipated as part of our development plans and assume additional risks associated with the development and future performance of the properties. The owners of working interests in certain properties that we operate may also hold rights within the respective operating agreements that could prevent us from performing additional development activities on the properties such as recompletions and other workovers without their consent.

We may be unable to acquire or develop additional reserves, which would reduce our revenues and access to capital.

Our success depends upon our ability to find, develop or acquire additional oil and natural gas reserves that are profitable to produce. Factors that may hinder our ability to acquire or develop additional oil and natural gas reserves include competition, access to capital, prevailing oil and natural gas prices and the number and attractiveness of properties for sale. If we are unable to conduct successful development activities or acquire properties containing Proved Reserves, our total Proved Reserves will generally decline as a result of production. Also, our production will generally decline. We may be unable to locate additional reserves, drill economically productive wells or acquire properties containing Proved Reserves.

Acquisitions, development drilling and exploratory drilling are the main methods of replacing reserves. However, development and exploratory drilling operations may not result in any increases in reserves for various reasons. Our future oil and natural gas production depends on our success in finding or acquiring additional reserves. If we fail to replace reserves through drilling or acquisitions, our level of production and cash flows will be adversely affected.

We may not correctly evaluate reserve data or the exploitation potential of properties as we engage in our acquisition, exploration, development and exploitation activities.

Our future success will depend on the success of our acquisition, exploration, development and exploitation activities. Our decisions to purchase, explore, develop or otherwise exploit properties or prospects will depend in part on the evaluation of data obtained from production reports and engineering studies, geophysical and geological analyses and seismic and other information, the results of which are often inconclusive and subject to various interpretations. These decisions could significantly reduce our ability to generate cash needed to service our debt and fund our capital program and other working capital requirements.

Our estimates of oil and natural gas reserves involve inherent uncertainty, which could materially affect the quantity and value of our reported reserves, our financial condition and the value of our common shares.

Numerous uncertainties are inherent in estimating quantities of Proved Reserves, including many factors beyond our control. This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains estimates of our Proved Reserves and the PV-10 and Standardized Measure of our Proved Reserves. These estimates are based upon reports of our independent petroleum engineers. These reports rely upon various assumptions, including assumptions required by the SEC as to oil and natural gas prices, drilling and operating expenses, capital expenditures, taxes and availability of funds. These estimates should not be construed as the current market value of our estimated Proved Reserves.

The process of estimating oil and natural gas reserves is complex, requiring significant decisions and assumptions in the evaluation of available geological, engineering and economic data for each reservoir. As a result, the estimates are inherently imprecise evaluations of reserve quantities and future net revenue and such estimates prepared by different engineers or by the same engineers at different times, may vary substantially.

Our actual future production, revenues, taxes, development expenditures, operating expenses and quantities of recoverable oil and natural gas reserves may vary substantially from those we have assumed in the estimates. Any significant variance in our assumptions could materially affect the quantity and value of reserves, the amount of PV-10 and Standardized Measure described in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and our financial condition. In addition, our reserves, the amount of PV-10 and Standardized Measure may be revised downward or upward, based upon production history, results of future exploitation and development activities, prevailing oil and natural gas prices, decisions and assumptions made by engineers and other factors. A material decline in prices paid for our production can adversely impact the estimated volumes and values of our reserves. Similarly, a decline in market prices for oil or natural gas may adversely affect our PV-10 and Standardized Measure. Any of these negative effects on our reserves or PV-10 and Standardized Measure may negatively affect the value of our common shares.

Impairments of our asset values could have a substantial negative effect on our results of operations and net worth.

We follow the full cost method of accounting for our oil and natural gas properties. Depending upon oil and natural gas prices in the future, and at the end of each quarterly and annual period when we are required to test the carrying value of our assets using full cost accounting rules, we may be required to record an impairment to the value of our oil and natural gas properties if the present value of the after-tax future cash flows from our oil and natural gas properties falls below the net book value of these properties. We have in the past experienced, and may experience in the future, ceiling test impairments with respect to our oil and natural gas properties. As discussed above, we are also currently in Chapter 11 proceedings and, upon the approval of a Chapter 11 plan, may be required to apply fresh-start accounting principles that may cause us to experience additional impairments. See "Item 1A. Risk Factors - *As a result of the Chapter 11 cases, our historical financial information may be volatile and not be indicative of our future financial performance*" for additional information.

Our evaluation of impairment is based upon estimates of Proved Reserves. The value of our Proved Reserves may be lowered in future periods as a result of a decline in prices of oil and natural gas, a downward revision of our oil and natural gas reserves or other factors. As a result, our evaluation of impairment for future periods is subject to uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of Proved Reserves, in projecting the future rates of production and in the timing of development activities. The accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data and of engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. Because several of these factors are beyond our control, we cannot accurately predict or control

the amount of ceiling test impairments in future periods. Future ceiling test impairments could negatively affect our results of operations and net worth.

We did not recognize any impairments to our proved oil and natural gas properties for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. We may have additional impairments of our oil and natural gas properties in future periods if the cost of our unamortized proved oil and natural gas properties exceeds the limitation under the full cost method of accounting. The possibility and amount of any future impairment is difficult to predict, and will depend, in part, upon future oil and natural gas prices to be utilized in the ceiling test, estimates of proved reserves and future capital expenditures and operating costs.

We also test goodwill for impairment annually or when circumstances indicate that an impairment may exist. If the book value of our reporting unit exceeds the estimated fair value of the reporting unit, an impairment charge will occur, which would negatively impact our results of operations and net worth. As a result of our testing of goodwill for impairment, we did not record an impairment charge for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

We are exposed to operating hazards and uninsured risks that could adversely impact our results of operations and cash flow.

Our operations are subject to the risks inherent in the oil and natural gas industry, including the risks of:

- fires, explosions and blowouts;
- pipe failures;
- abnormally pressured formations; and
- environmental accidents such as oil spills, natural gas leaks, ruptures or discharges of toxic gases, brine or well fluids into the environment (including groundwater contamination).

We have in the past experienced some of these events during our drilling, production and midstream operations. These events may result in substantial losses to us from:

- injury or loss of life;
- severe damage to or destruction of property, natural resources and equipment;
- pollution or other environmental damage;
- environmental clean-up responsibilities;
- regulatory investigation;
- penalties and suspension of operations; or
- attorneys' fees and other expenses incurred in the prosecution or defense of litigation.

As is customary in our industry, we maintain insurance against some, but not all, of these risks. Our insurance may not be adequate to cover these potential losses or liabilities. Furthermore, insurance coverage may not continue to be available at commercially acceptable premium levels or at all. Due to cost considerations, from time to time we have declined to obtain coverage for certain drilling activities. We do not carry business interruption insurance. Losses and liabilities arising from uninsured or under-insured events could require us to make large unbudgeted cash expenditures that could adversely impact our results of operations and cash flow.

We are subject to complex federal, state, local and other laws and regulations that could adversely affect the cost, manner or feasibility of conducting our operations.

Our oil and natural gas development and production operations are subject to complex and stringent laws and regulations. In order to conduct our operations in compliance with these laws and regulations, we must obtain and maintain numerous permits, approvals and certificates from various federal, state and local governmental authorities. We may incur substantial costs in order to comply with these existing laws and regulations. In addition, our costs of compliance may increase if existing laws and regulations are revised or reinterpreted, or if new laws and regulations become applicable to our operations. Our business is subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations as interpreted and enforced by governmental authorities possessing jurisdiction over various aspects of the exploration for, production and sale of, oil and natural gas. Failure to comply with such laws and regulations, as interpreted and enforced, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. For additional information, see "Item 1. Business - Applicable Laws and Regulations".

Our business exposes us to liability and extensive regulation on environmental matters, which could result in substantial expenditures and could negatively impact production.

Our operations are subject to numerous complex U.S. federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment, including those governing the discharge of materials into the water and air, the generation, management and disposal of hazardous substances and wastes and the clean-up of contaminated sites. Laws, rules and regulations protecting the environment have changed frequently and the changes often include increasingly stringent requirements.

In general, the oil and natural gas exploration and production industry has been the subject of increasing scrutiny and regulation by environmental authorities. For example, the EPA has identified ensuring environmental compliance by the energy extraction sector as one of its enforcement initiatives for fiscal years 2017 - 2019. However, the EPA has proposed to transition away from a sector specific initiative for the 2020-2023 fiscal years to a more general focus on significant sources of VOCs.

Compliance with environmental laws and regulations often increases our cost of doing business and, in turn, decreases our profitability. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal penalties, the incurrence of investigatory or remedial obligations as well as associated natural resource damages, or the issuance of injunctive relief. Any changes that result in more stringent or costly waste handling, storage, transport, disposal or cleanup requirements could require us to make significant expenditures to maintain compliance, and may otherwise have a material adverse effect on our earnings, results of operations, competitive position or financial condition. Changes to the requirements for drilling, completing, operating, and abandoning wells and related facilities could have similar adverse effects on us.

In addition, we could incur substantial expenditures complying with environmental laws and regulations, including future environmental laws and regulations which may be more stringent than those currently in effect. For example, the regulation of GHG emissions by the EPA or by various states in the areas in which we conduct business could have an adverse effect on our operations and demand for our oil and natural gas production. Moreover, the EPA has shown a general increased scrutiny on the oil and gas industry through its regulations under the CAA, SDWA, RCRA, TSCA and CWA.

The environmental laws and regulations to which we are subject may, among other things:

- require us to apply for and receive a permit before drilling commences or certain associated facilities are developed;
- restrict the types, quantities and concentrations of substances that can be released into the environment in connection with drilling, hydraulic fracturing, and production activities;
- limit or prohibit drilling activities on certain lands lying within wilderness, wetlands and other “waters of the United States,” threatened and endangered species habitats and other protected areas;
- require remedial measures to mitigate pollution from current or former operations, such as cleaning up spills, dismantling abandoned facilities, pit closure or plugging abandoned wells;
- require additional control and monitoring devices on equipment; and
- impose substantial liabilities for pollution resulting from our operations.

Our operations may be impacted by recent or changing regulatory standards. For example, the EPA issued effluent limitation guidelines limiting our ability to dispose of waste water from hydraulic fracturing activities into publicly owned wastewater treatment systems. The EPA and state regulators are also reviewing the practices for the disposal of solid waste in surface impoundments from exploration and production facilities under Subtitle D of RCRA and may continue to refine those requirements. The EPA and state regulators are also expanding National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permitting for storm water discharges at drilling sites.

Changes in regulation can also occur at a state or local level. For example, the State of Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection is updating oil and gas regulations which include more stringent permitting requirements, waste handling disposal and water restoration requirements. Some localities, for example in Texas, are enacting water usage restrictions that may impact oil and gas exploration. In addition, some states have considered, and notably California has adopted, a state specific GHG regulatory program that may limit GHG emissions or may require costs in association with the control of GHG emissions.

The implementation of climate change regulations could result in increased operating costs and reduced demand for our oil and natural gas production.

GHG regulations could require us to incur increased operating costs and could have an adverse effect on demand for our oil and natural gas production. In the most recent Congressional session, a resolution was proposed which aimed to dramatically reduce GHG emissions, including a transition from fossil fuel. It is unclear what the future of this or other legislation would be. However, such legislation if adopted could have an adverse effect on demand for the oil and natural gas that we produce.

In the absence of comprehensive federal legislation on GHG emission control, the EPA attempted to require the permitting of GHG emissions. Although the U.S. Supreme Court struck down GHG permitting requirements for GHG as a stand-alone pollutant, it upheld the EPA's authority to control GHG emissions when a source has to secure a major source permit to control the emissions of other criteria pollutants. These permitting provisions, to the extent applicable to our operations, could require us to implement emission controls or other measures to reduce GHG emissions and we could incur additional costs to satisfy those requirements. Additionally, the EPA established GHG reporting requirements for a broad range of sources, including in the petroleum and natural gas industry, requiring those sources to monitor, maintain records on, and annually report their GHG emissions. Although this rule does not limit the amount of GHGs that can be emitted, it requires us to incur costs to monitor record and report GHG emissions associated with our operations.

As part of a move to reduce GHG emissions, the EPA has issued new rules limiting methane emissions from new or modified oil and gas sources. The rules amend the air emissions rules for the oil and natural gas sources and natural gas processing and transmission sources to include new standards for methane. Simultaneously with the methane rules, the EPA adopted new rules governing the aggregating of multiple surface sites into a single-source of air quality permitting purposes. The grouping together of sources may cause a group of sources to be treated as a "major source" and face enhanced regulation under federal environmental laws, including the CAA.

Federal, state and local legislation and regulatory initiatives relating to hydraulic fracturing could result in increased costs and additional operating restrictions or delays.

Hydraulic fracturing involves the injection of water, sand and chemicals under pressure into rock formations to stimulate natural gas production. Most hydraulic fracturing (other than hydraulic fracturing using diesel) is exempted from regulation under the SDWA. Congress has considered legislation to amend the federal SDWA to remove the exemption from regulation and permitting that is applicable to hydraulic fracturing operations and require reporting and disclosure of chemicals used by the oil and natural gas industry in the hydraulic fracturing process. Many states have adopted or are considering legislation regulating hydraulic fracturing, including the disclosure of chemicals used in the process. Such bills or similar legislation, if adopted, could increase the possibility of litigation and establish an additional level of regulation that could lead to operational delays or increased operating costs and could result in additional regulatory burdens, making it more difficult to perform hydraulic fracturing and increasing our costs of compliance. At the state and local levels, some jurisdictions have adopted, and others are considering adopting, requirements that could impose more stringent permitting, public disclosure or well construction requirements on hydraulic fracturing activities, as well as bans on hydraulic fracturing activities. In the event that new or more stringent state or local legal restrictions relating to the hydraulic fracturing process are adopted in areas where we have properties, we could incur potentially significant added costs to comply with such requirements, experience delays or curtailment in the pursuit of exploration, development or production activities, and perhaps even be precluded from drilling wells.

In addition, the EPA has asserted federal regulatory authority over hydraulic fracturing using diesel under the SDWA's Underground Injection Control Program ("UIC") and has issued guidance regarding its authority over the permitting of these activities. Additionally, in December 2016, the EPA released its final report on the potential impacts of hydraulic fracturing on drinking water resources, concluding that "water cycle" activities associated with hydraulic fracturing may impact drinking water resources "under some circumstances," including water withdrawals for fracturing in times or areas of low water availability; surface spills during the management of fracturing fluids, chemicals or produced water; injection of fracturing fluids into wells with inadequate mechanical integrity; injection of fracturing fluids directly into groundwater resources; discharge of inadequately treated fracturing wastewater to surface waters; and disposal or storage of fracturing wastewater in unlined pits. If this assessment results in additional regulatory scrutiny, it could make it difficult to perform hydraulic fracturing and increase our costs of compliance and doing business. Consequently, these studies and initiatives could spur further legislative or regulatory action regarding hydraulic fracturing or similar production operations.

Further, in June 2016, the EPA published an effluent limit guideline final rule prohibiting the discharge of wastewater from onshore unconventional oil and natural gas extraction facilities to publicly owned wastewater treatment plants.

These new initiatives related to hydraulic fracturing may increase our cost of disposal and impact our business operations and could cause our hydraulic fracturing activities to become subject to additional permit requirements or operations restrictions which could lead to permitting delays and potential increases in costs. Restrictions on hydraulic fracturing could reduce the amount of oil and natural gas that we ultimately are able to produce.

The EPA has adopted rules to limit air emissions from oil and gas operations, subjecting oil and natural gas production, processing, transmission and storage operations to regulation under the NSPS and NESHAPS programs under the CAA. The EPA rules include NSPS standards for completions of hydraulically fractured natural gas wells. Before January 1, 2015, these standards require owners/operators to reduce VOC emissions from natural gas not sent to the gathering line during well completion either by flaring, using a completion combustion device, or by capturing the natural gas using green completions with a completion combustion device. Beginning January 1, 2015, operators must capture the natural gas and make it available for use or sale, which can be done through the use of green completions. The standards are applicable to newly fractured wells and also existing wells that are refractured. Further, the finalized regulations also establish specific new requirements, effective in 2012, for emissions from compressors, controllers, dehydrators, storage tanks, natural gas processing plants and certain other equipment. The implementation of these new requirements may result in increased operating and compliance costs, increased regulatory burdens and delays in our operations. There may also be further refinement to existing NSPS standards for VOCs as data is gathered about the implementation of those requirements.

We operate in a litigious environment.

Any constituent could bring suit regarding our existing or planned operations or allege a violation of an existing contract. Any such action could delay when planned operations can actually commence or could cause a halt to existing production until such alleged violations are resolved by the courts. Not only could we incur significant legal and support expenses in defending our rights, but halting existing production or delaying planned operations could impact our future operations and financial condition. In addition, we are defendants in numerous cases involving claims by landowners for surface or subsurface damages arising from our operations and for claims by unleased mineral owners and royalty owners for unpaid or underpaid revenues customary in our business. We incur costs in defending these claims and from time to time must pay damages or other amounts due. Such legal disputes can also distract management and other personnel from their primary responsibilities. For additional information on our significant litigation matters, see “Item 3. Legal Proceedings" and "Note 8. Commitments and contingencies” in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Our business could be negatively impacted by security threats, including cybersecurity threats, and other disruptions.

As an oil and natural gas production company, we face various security threats, including cybersecurity threats to gain unauthorized access to sensitive information or to render data or systems unusable; threats to the safety of our employees; threats to the security of our facilities and infrastructure or third party facilities and infrastructure, such as processing plants and pipelines; and threats from terrorist acts. Although we utilize various procedures and controls to monitor these threats and mitigate our exposure to such threats, there can be no assurance that these procedures and controls will be sufficient in preventing security threats from materializing. If any of these events were to materialize, they could lead to losses of sensitive information, critical infrastructure, personnel or capabilities essential to our operations and could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, financial position, results of operations or cash flows. The implementation of additional procedures and controls to monitor and mitigate security threats and to increase security for our information, facilities and infrastructure may result in increased capital and operating costs. Cybersecurity attacks in particular are evolving and include, but are not limited to, malicious software, attempts to gain unauthorized access to data, and other electronic security breaches that could lead to disruptions in critical systems, unauthorized release of confidential or otherwise protected information and corruption of data. These events could damage our reputation and lead to financial losses from remedial actions, loss of business or potential liability.

There are inherent limitations in all internal controls over financial reporting, and misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

While we have taken actions designed to address compliance with the internal control, disclosure control and other requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC implementing these requirements, there are inherent limitations in our ability to control all circumstances. Our management, including our chief financial officer and chief accounting officer, do not expect that our internal controls and disclosure controls will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. In addition, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefit of controls must be relative to their costs. Because of the inherent

limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, in our company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of simple errors or mistakes. Further, controls can be circumvented by individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more persons, or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Over time, a control may be inadequate because of changes in conditions, such as growth of our company or increased transaction volume, or the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Because of inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

The Consolidated Financial Statements included herein contain disclosures that express substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, indicating the possibility that we may not be able to operate in the future.

The Consolidated Financial Statements included herein have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities and other commitments in the normal course of business. The Consolidated Financial Statements do not reflect any adjustments that might result from the outcome of our Chapter 11 proceedings. Our level of indebtedness has adversely impacted and is continuing to adversely impact our financial condition. The outcome of our Chapter 11 process is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and is dependent upon factors outside of our control, including actions of the Court and our creditors. The significant risks and uncertainties related to our liquidity and Chapter 11 proceedings described above raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

See further discussion regarding our ability to continue as a going concern as part of "Note 1. Organization and basis of presentation" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Risks Relating to Our Common Shares

Our common shares are no longer listed on a national securities exchange and were deregistered under the Exchange Act, which may have a negative impact on our share price, volatility and Liquidity.

Since December 27, 2017, our common shares have been trading over the counter on the OTC Pink Marketplace under the ticker symbol “XCOO.” Our common shares continue to trade under that symbol with the added designation of “Q” to symbolize that we are currently in bankruptcy proceedings.

Our bankruptcy proceedings, as well as the delisting of our common shares from the NYSE and commencement of trading on the OTC Pink Marketplace, has resulted and may continue to result in a significant reduction in some or all of the following, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our shareholders:

- the liquidity of our common shares;
- the market price of shares of our common shares;
- our ability to obtain financing for the continuation of our operations;
- the number of institutional and other investors that will consider investing in shares of our common shares;
- the number of market makers in our common shares;
- the availability of information concerning the trading prices and volume of our common shares; and
- the number of broker-dealers willing to execute trades in our common shares.

There is no assurance that we will continue to trade on the OTC Pink Marketplace as we are dependent on one or more market makers establishing a market for our common shares, and even if they continue to do so, there can be no assurance that an active trading market will be maintained. Broker-dealers may decline to trade in the OTC Pink Marketplace because (1) the market for such securities is often limited, (2) such securities are generally more volatile, and (3) the risk to investors is generally greater. Selling our shares could be difficult because smaller quantities of shares can be bought and sold, transactions can be delayed and securities analyst and media coverage of us may be reduced. These factors could result in lower prices and larger spreads in the bid and ask prices for shares of our common shares as well as lower trading volume. We cannot provide any assurance that, even if our common shares continue to be listed or quoted on the OTC Pink Marketplace or another market or system, the market for our common shares will be liquid.

On February 15, 2019, we deregistered our common shares under the Exchange Act, which terminated the requirement to publicly file reports including financial statements and other pertinent information about the Company. As a result, our common share price and liquidity of our common shares may be further negatively impacted since there will be significantly less public information about the Company.

We believe it is highly likely that our existing common shares will be canceled at the conclusion of our Chapter 11 proceedings, and the holders of our existing common shares are not expected to be entitled to any recovery. As a result, we expect that the market for our common shares will be extremely limited during the pendency of our bankruptcy proceedings. See Item "1A. Risk Factors - *We believe it is highly likely that our existing common shares will be canceled at the conclusion of our Chapter 11 proceedings*".

Our common share price may fluctuate or remain significantly depressed throughout the pendency of our bankruptcy proceedings.

Our common shares currently trade on OTC Pink Marketplace but may have severely limited liquidity as a result of our bankruptcy proceedings, among other things. The market price of our common shares has previously experienced significant fluctuations as a result of:

- bankruptcy proceedings and the outcome of the Chapter 11 Cases;
- dilutive issuances of our common shares;
- announcements relating to our business or the business of our competitors;
- changes in expectations as to our future financial performance or changes in financial estimates of public market analysis;
- actual or anticipated quarterly variations in our operating results;
- conditions generally affecting the oil and natural gas industry;
- the success of our operating strategy; and
- the operating and share price performance of other comparable companies.

Many of these factors are beyond our control and we cannot predict their potential effects on the price of our common shares. The price of our common shares may fluctuate significantly in the future as a result of these or other factors. However, we currently believe it is highly likely that our existing common shares will be canceled at the conclusion of our Chapter 11 proceedings, and the holders of our existing common shares are not expected to be entitled to any recovery. As a result, the market price of our common shares may remain significantly depressed during the pendency of our Chapter 11 proceedings. See "Item 1A. Risk Factors - *We believe it is highly likely that our existing common shares will be canceled at the conclusion of our Chapter 11 proceedings*".

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 2. Properties

Corporate offices

We lease office space in Dallas, Texas. We also have small offices for technical and field operations in Texas, Louisiana and Pennsylvania. The table below summarizes our material corporate leases.

Location	Approximate square footage	Approximate remaining monthly payment	Expiration
Dallas, Texas	48,000	$ 95,000	December 31, 2022

Other

We have described our oil and natural gas properties, oil and natural gas reserves, acreage, wells, production and drilling activity in “Item 1. Business” of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

Bankruptcy proceedings under Chapter 11

On January 15, 2018, the Company and the Filing Subsidiaries filed voluntary petitions for relief under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code. See further discussion in "Note 1. Organization and basis of presentation" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Enterprise and Acadian contract litigation

During the third quarter of 2016, a dispute arose regarding our sales and transportation contracts with Enterprise Products Operating LLC ("Enterprise") and Acadian Gas Pipeline System ("Acadian"), respectively. Enterprise and Acadian are part of the corporate family of Enterprise Products Partners L.P. (“EPD”). In August 2016, each of EXCO and Enterprise did not remit certain payments allegedly due under the parties’ respective agreements. EXCO’s subsidiary, Raider, notified Enterprise that the agreements were in default, and subsequently terminated the agreements. Enterprise disputed our right to terminate the agreements, and commenced litigation at Enterprise Products Operating LLC and Acadian Gas Pipeline System v. EXCO Operating Company, LP, EXCO Partners OLP GP, LLC, Raider Marketing, LP, and Raider Marketing GP, LLC No. 2016-60848 157th Judicial District, Harris County, Texas, and subsequently joined Bluescape and two of our officers, Harold Hickey and Steve Estes. In October 2016, we filed counterclaims against Enterprise and Acadian in the state court action. The suit was automatically stayed pursuant to the Bankruptcy Code upon the commencement of the bankruptcy cases.

On February 12, 2018, Enterprise filed a motion in the Court seeking to lift the automatic stay to continue the suit in state court, and on March 9, 2018, Enterprise filed a motion in the state court seeking to sever the litigation against Bluescape from the litigation against us and our officers so it could proceed despite the automatic stay. On March 19, 2018, we filed a motion seeking to halt litigation against Bluescape and our directors. On April 19, 2018, the Court entered a stipulation and agreed order pursuant to which, among other things: (a) Enterprise withdrew its motion to lift the stay, dismissed its claims against our directors, and agreed not to commence litigation against Bluescape (although discovery could commence) until its claims against us had been resolved; and (b) we agreed to object to any proofs of claim filed by Enterprise or Acadian in the bankruptcy cases by July 20, 2018.

On April 23, 2018, Enterprise and Acadian filed proofs of claim asserting claims against EXCO and Raider. On July 20, 2018, we filed an objection to all proofs of claim filed by Enterprise and Acadian (“Enterprise Claims Objection”), and on October 22, 2018, we filed a motion seeking summary judgment in our favor. On October 5, 2018, Enterprise filed a response to the Enterprise Claims Objection and a motion seeking the Court’s abstention therefrom (“Enterprise Abstention Motion”). On October 29, 2018, the Debtors and Bluescape each filed an objection to the Enterprise Abstention Motion. On November 14, 2018, the Enterprise Claims Objection (and related summary judgment motion) and Enterprise Abstention Motion were abated by agreement. If the abatement is lifted, litigation between us and Enterprise/Acadian could recommence in either the state court, the Court, or both.

On November 13, 2018, EXCO and Bluescape executed an agreement with EPD to settle the aforementioned litigation and claims against the Debtors ("EPD Settlement Agreement"). Per the terms of the EPD Settlement Agreement:

- The proofs of claim filed by EPD in the Chapter 11 Cases shall be settled for an allowed general unsecured claim of $10.0 million. These claims primarily include costs related to the rejection of a natural gas sales agreement and natural gas transportation agreement in the North Louisiana region. On the effective date of a plan of reorganization, Bluescape shall be required to purchase the claim from Enterprise for $5.0 million;
- The Debtors shall pay Enterprise: (i) $6.25 million on the effective date of a plan of reorganization, and (ii) $6.25 million on September 1, 2019; and
- Upon completion of the payments from the Debtors and Bluescape to EPD, each party shall provide releases and take all actions to dismiss the aforementioned litigation.

The EPD Settlement Agreement will not be effective until it is approved by the Court. Furthermore, the EPD Settlement Agreement will be terminated if the effective date of a plan of reorganization does not occur prior to July 1, 2019. We filed a motion with the Court to approve the EPD Settlement Agreement on March 13, 2019 and the hearing is scheduled for April 11, 2019.

Chesapeake natural gas sales contract litigation

On June 6, 2017, we filed a petition, application for temporary restraining order and temporary injunction against Chesapeake Energy Marketing, LLC ("CEML") in Dallas County, Texas, Case No. DC-17-06672, in the 14th District Court of Dallas County, Texas, for allegedly wrongfully terminating a long-term sales contract with Raider. We are asserting breach of contract, tortious interference with existing contract, tortious interference with prospective business relations, and declaratory relief that the contract is still in full force and effect. On June 7, 2017, Chesapeake filed to remove the lawsuit to the United States District Court Northern District of Texas. We subsequently joined Chesapeake Energy Corporation ("CEC"). CEC has filed a motion to dismiss for lack of personal jurisdiction, and the motion remains pending. See further discussion of the impact of the wrongful termination of the contract by CEML on our ability to divest certain assets in the South Texas region in "Note 3. Acquisitions, divestitures and other significant events" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

On May 24, 2018, CEML filed a motion seeking relief from the automatic stay to pursue counterclaims against us in the district court litigation. On July 23, 2018, the Court entered an order approving a joint stipulation and agreed order lifting the automatic stay to for the limited purpose of allowing CEML to assert any counterclaims or affirmative defenses in the litigation.

On February 21, 2019, EXCO executed an agreement with CEC and CEML to settle the aforementioned litigation, claims against the Debtors, and other matters ("Chesapeake Settlement Agreement"). Per the terms of the Chesapeake Settlement Agreement:

- All claims filed by CEC and CEML in the Chapter 11 Cases shall be deemed disallowed and expunged. These claims primarily include costs related to the rejection of a marketing agreement in the North Louisiana region and pre-petition costs related to sales of natural gas in the South Texas region;
- EXCO agreed to release CEC and CEML from pre-petition litigation including the wrongful termination of a natural gas sales contract in South Texas and improper charges for post-production costs in North Louisiana; and
- EXCO will assume certain sales contracts with CEML and joint operating agreements with CEC.

The Chesapeake Settlement Agreement will not be effective until it is approved by the Court. We filed a motion with the Court to approve the Chesapeake Settlement Agreement on February 25, 2019 and the hearing is scheduled for March 20, 2019.

Shell natural gas sales contract litigation

On January 26, 2018, we initiated an adversary proceeding against Shell Energy North America (US) LP ("Shell Energy"), a subsidiary of Shell, under Case No. 18-30155 in the bankruptcy proceeding. This lawsuit was originally filed in Harris County District Court on December 26, 2017 and subsequently non-suited after the filing of the bankruptcy petitions. We brought suit due to Shell Energy’s withholding of approximately $33.4 million related to the sales of natural gas to Shell Energy in East Texas and North Louisiana for the months of November and December 2017. On March 23, 2018, the adversary proceeding was dismissed. The issues between Shell Energy and us related to the unpaid revenues remain outstanding.

In addition, we had withheld $28.5 million in revenues owed to Shell as a result of the dispute with Shell Energy. On October 1, 2018, the Court approved our settlement with Shell ("Shell Settlement Agreement"), pursuant to which:

- EXCO will pay a total of $22.5 million to Shell, including $9.0 million within 15 days following the approval of the settlement agreement by the Court, $9.0 million within 45 days following the approval of the Court, and the remaining $4.5 million on or before the effective date of the plan of reorganization. Per the terms of the Shell Settlement Agreement, we paid Shell $18.0 million during the fourth quarter of 2018. Upon payment in full of the remaining amount, Shell shall release EXCO from any further liability related to the withheld revenues;
- EXCO will commence the completion of four wells that were previously drilled in North Louisiana no later than November 15, 2018, and subsequently commence the completion of three additional wells that were previously drilled in North Louisiana. Per the terms of the Shell Settlement Agreement, we commenced completion on each of these wells during the fourth quarter of 2018 and first quarter of 2019;
- EXCO shall assume the joint development agreement with Shell for the East Texas/ North Louisiana joint venture as part of the bankruptcy proceedings and any defaults occurring thereunder are deemed to be satisfied; and
- Shell shall not challenge EXCO’s right to serve as operator under the joint development agreement for the East Texas/ North Louisiana joint venture for the remaining term through January 1, 2020, subject to certain exceptions.

The settlement agreement does not prevent us from asserting any claim, cross-claim, defense, or other cause of action against Shell Energy, nor does the settlement agreement prevent Shell Energy from asserting any claim, cross-claim, defense, or

other cause of action against us. Furthermore, the settlement agreement provides that it shall not affect any proof of claim that Shell Energy filed in the Chapter 11 Cases. On March 7, 2018, the Court approved the rejection of certain natural gas sales agreements with Shell's affiliate, Shell Energy, and we recorded a liability of $41.5 million in "Liabilities subject to compromise" related to our current estimate of the allowed claim. The receivable for sales of oil and natural gas to Shell Energy in November and December 2017 and the estimate of the allowed claim for the rejection of the natural gas sales agreement with Shell Energy were presented as a net amount of $8.1 million in "Liabilities subject to compromise" as of December 31, 2018.

Azure minimum volume commitment litigation

On March 1, 2018, we filed a motion to reject an agreement to deliver an aggregate minimum volume commitment of natural gas production in East Texas and North Louisiana to certain gathering systems owned by Azure Midstream Energy, LLC and TGG Pipeline, Ltd. (collectively, "Azure") through November 30, 2018. The motion was abated on May, 8, 2018 and on May 16, 2018, EXCO Operating Company, LP ("EOC") and Raider commenced an adversary proceeding against Azure under Case No. 18-03096 in the bankruptcy proceedings. We initiated this adversary proceeding against Azure to establish that the minimum volume commitment agreement is severable from the base gathering agreement between the parties. Various dispositive motions were filed, which were heard by the Court on August 9, 2018. In addition, on April 11, 2018, Azure filed a motion to compel payment of an administrative expense claim for payment of certain disputed compression fees, and on April 13, 2018 filed proofs of claims on account of the gathering and minimum volume commitment agreements. We objected to Azure's proofs of claim and filed a motion to estimate the claims against EOC at $0.

On November 19, 2018, the Court approved our settlement with Azure ("Azure Settlement Agreement"), pursuant to which:

- EXCO agreed to pay Azure $15.0 million and transfer equity interests held in Azure (~3.35%) on the effective date of EXCO's plan of reorganization; and
- EXCO will assume the base gathering agreement with Azure and cure any associated pre-petition amounts associated with the agreement on or before February 28, 2019.

Upon completion of the aforementioned criteria, Azure's claims related to the base gathering agreement and minimum volume commitment will be deemed to be satisfied. On March 1, 2019, we paid $6.4 million of pre-petition costs for gathering services under the base gathering agreement. The remaining payment and transfer of equity interests are expected to be paid on the effective date of EXCO's plan of reorganization.

Natural gas flaring application

In January 2018, we commenced the flaring of natural gas produced in our South Texas region pursuant to temporary flare permits. In May 2018, we went before the Texas Railroad Commission at a hearing regarding a requested extension of the Flaring Application for up to two-years. We expect that a final ruling by the Texas Railroad Commission on the Flaring Application will be issued in early 2019.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market information for our common shares

Our common shares have been quoted over-the-counter under the symbol "XCOOQ" since December 27, 2017. Prior to that time, our common shares were traded on the NYSE.

The following table sets forth for the periods indicated, the highest and lowest sales price for our common shares, as reported on the NYSE for the periods through December 22, 2017, and the quarterly high and low bid quotations for our common shares as reported over-the-counter for the period beginning December 27, 2017:

	Price per share	
	High	Low
2018:		
First Quarter	$ 0.74	$ 0.19
Second Quarter	0.39	0.06
Third Quarter	0.16	0.05
Fourth Quarter	0.14	0.02
2017:		
First Quarter	$ 14.70	$ 7.05
Second Quarter	9.90	2.65
Third Quarter	2.81	1.00
Fourth Quarter	1.72	0.19

Our shareholders

According to our transfer agent, Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, there were 60 holders of record of our common shares on December 31, 2018 (including nominee holders such as banks and brokerage firms who hold shares for beneficial holders and holders of restricted shares).

Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The information required herein has been omitted due to the relief from disclosure afforded to smaller reporting companies under Regulation S-K and Article 8 of Regulation S-X.

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes to those statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. In addition to historical financial information, the following management's discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Our results and the timing of selected events may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of many factors, including those discussed under "Item 1A. Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Overview and history

We are an independent oil and natural gas company engaged in the exploration, exploitation, acquisition, development and production of onshore U.S. oil and natural gas properties with a focus on shale resource plays. Our principal operations are conducted in certain key U.S. oil and natural gas areas including Texas, Louisiana and the Appalachia region. Our primary strategy focuses on the exploitation and development of our shale resource plays and the pursuit of leasing and acquisition opportunities.

Like all oil and natural gas exploration and production companies, we face the challenge of natural production declines. We attempt to offset the impact of this natural decline by implementing drilling and exploitation projects to identify and develop additional reserves and adding reserves through leasing and undeveloped acreage acquisition opportunities. Our financial condition has been negatively impacted by the prolonged depressed oil and natural gas price environment, levels of indebtedness, and gathering, transportation and certain other commercial contracts.

Chapter 11 Cases

On January 15, 2018, the Company and the Filing Subsidiaries filed voluntary petitions for relief under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Texas. The Debtors have filed a motion with the Court seeking joint administration of their Chapter 11 cases under the caption *In Re EXCO Resources, Inc., Case No. 18-30155 (MI)*. The Court has granted all of the first day motions filed by the Debtors that were designed primarily to minimize the impact of the Chapter 11 proceedings on our operations, customers and employees. We will continue to operate our businesses as "debtors in possession" under the jurisdiction of the Court and in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and orders of the Court. We expect to continue our operations without interruption during the pendency of the Chapter 11 proceedings.

On January 22, 2018, we closed the DIP Credit Agreement, which includes an initial borrowing base of $250.0 million. The proceeds from the DIP Facilities were used to refinance all obligations outstanding under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement and will provide additional liquidity to fund our operations during the Chapter 11 process. On January 15, 2019, we entered into an amendment to the DIP Credit Agreement to extend the maturity date from January 22, 2019 to May 22, 2019.

On October 1, 2018, the Debtors filed the October 2018 Plan and related Disclosure Statement with the Court. On November 5, 2018, the Court authorized us to solicit acceptances of the October 2018 Plan and approved the Disclosure Statement and other related solicitation materials and procedures necessary to approve the October 2018 Plan. Simultaneous with the solicitation process, we initiated a marketing process for the issuance of a new revolving credit facility and a new second lien debt instrument. During the course of the marketing process, oil prices experienced a significant decline and overall market conditions worsened. As a result, we were not able to obtain the exit financing required to consummate the October 2018 Plan. On February 15, 2019, the Court approved a motion to extend the filing exclusivity period through April 1, 2019 and the solicitation exclusivity period through May 31, 2019. On March 8, 2019, the Debtors filed the March 2019 Plan and related Disclosure Statement with the Court. The March 2019 Plan provides for either a reorganization of the Debtors as a going concern or an All Asset Sale. We have not received consents from any creditors in support of the March 2019 Plan.

For the duration of the Chapter 11 Cases, our operations and ability to develop and execute our business plan are subject to risks and uncertainties associated with the Chapter 11 Cases. As a result of these risks and uncertainties, our assets, liabilities, shareholders' equity, officers and/or directors could be significantly different following the outcome of the Chapter 11 Cases, and the description of our operations, properties and capital plans included in this annual report on Form 10-K may not accurately reflect our operations, properties and capital plans following the conclusion of the Chapter 11 Cases. See further discussion of the impact of the bankruptcy proceedings as part of "Note 1. Organization and basis of presentation" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Impact on our indebtedness

The commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases constituted an event of default that accelerated our obligations under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement, 1.5 Lien Notes, 1.75 Lien Term Loans, 2018 Notes, and 2022 Notes. These debt instruments provide that as a result of the commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases, the principal and interest due thereunder shall be immediately due and payable. Any efforts to enforce such payment obligations under the debt instruments are automatically stayed as a result of the commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases, and the creditors' rights of enforcement with respect to the debt instruments are subject to the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code.

As of the Petition Date, we adjusted the carrying value of our indebtedness to the estimated amount that will be allowed as claims in the Chapter 11 Cases. These amounts represent our current estimate and may materially differ from actual future settlement amounts paid. As of December 31, 2018, the carrying value for each of our debt instruments approximates the principal amount. The corresponding expense associated with the adjustments was recorded as "Reorganization items, net" on our Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2018.

On February 22, 2018, the Court approved our ability to make adequate protection payments for interest on the DIP Credit Agreement and the 1.5 Lien Notes. We accrued interest on 1.75 Lien Term Loans, senior secured second lien term loans due October 26, 2020 ("Second Lien Term Loans"), 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes through the Petition Date, with no interest accrued subsequent to the filings. As a result, we expect our interest expense to decrease in the future.

Rejection of executory contracts

Subject to certain exceptions, under the Bankruptcy Code, the Debtors may assume, assign, or reject certain executory contracts and unexpired leases subject to the approval of the Court and fulfillment of certain other conditions. The rejection of an executory contract or unexpired lease is generally treated as a breach as of the Petition Date of such executory contract or unexpired lease and, subject to certain exceptions, relieves the Debtors of performing their future obligations under such executory contract or unexpired lease but may give rise to a general unsecured claim against the Company or the applicable Filing Subsidiaries for damages caused by such rejection. Our estimate of allowable claims related to the executory contracts and unexpired leases approved for rejection by the Court was recorded as "Liabilities subject to compromise" on our Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2018 and the corresponding expense was recorded as "Reorganization items, net" in our Consolidated Statement of Operations for year ended December 31, 2018.

During March 2018, the Court approved the rejection of certain executory contracts related to the sale, marketing and transportation of natural gas in the North Louisiana region. On November 19, 2018, the Court approved an agreement entered into by EXCO and Azure to settle any claims related to a minimum volume commitment for gathering services in the East Texas and North Louisiana regions. We expect our realized natural gas price differentials and gathering and transportation expenses to improve in the future as a result of the rejection and settlement of these contracts.

On August 9, 2018, the Court approved the rejection of the office lease for our corporate headquarters in Dallas, Texas. We subsequently entered into a new lease for a reduced amount of square footage in the same office building with a term through December 31, 2022. We expect our rent expense included within general and administrative expenses to decrease in the future as a result of the rejection of this contract. See further discussion of the impact of the rejection and settlement of executory contracts as part of "Note 1. Organization and basis of presentation" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Appalachia JV Settlement

On February 27, 2018, we closed a settlement agreement with a subsidiary of Shell to resolve arbitration regarding our right to participate in an area of mutual interest in the Appalachia region ("Appalachia JV Settlement"). As a result of the Appalachia JV Settlement, we acquired Shell's interests in our joint venture in Appalachia, including entities that own interests in oil and natural gas properties, an entity that operates the wells in the joint venture in Appalachia ("OPCO") and an entity that owns and operates midstream assets in the Appalachia region ("Appalachia Midstream"). As a result, the Appalachia JV Settlement increased our production, revenues and expenses in the Appalachia region. Also, the Appalachia JV Settlement decreased our recoveries of general and administrative expenses related to the joint venture in Appalachia. See further discussion of this settlement as part of "Note 3. Acquisitions, divestitures and other significant events" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Critical accounting estimates

The process of preparing financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions to determine reported amounts of certain assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses and related disclosures. We have identified the most critical accounting policies used in the preparation of our Consolidated Financial Statements. We determined the critical policies by considering accounting policies that involve the most complex or subjective decisions or assessments. We identified our most critical accounting policies to be those related to our estimates of Proved Reserves, derivative financial instruments, business combinations, equity-based compensation, oil and natural gas properties, goodwill, revenue recognition, asset retirement obligations and income taxes.

The following is a discussion of our most critical accounting estimates, judgments and uncertainties that are inherent in our application of GAAP. For a more complete discussion of our accounting policies see "Note 2. Summary of significant accounting policies" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Estimates of Proved Reserves

The Proved Reserves data included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K was prepared in accordance with SEC guidelines. The accuracy of a reserve estimate is a function of:

- the quality and quantity of available data;
- the interpretation of this data;
- the accuracy of various mandated economic assumptions; and
- the technical qualifications, experience and judgment of the persons preparing the estimates.

Because these estimates depend on many assumptions, all of which may substantially differ from actual results, reserve estimates may be different from the quantities of oil and natural gas that are ultimately recovered. In addition, results of drilling, testing and production after the date of an estimate may justify material revisions to the estimate. The assumptions used for our shale properties including reservoir characteristics and performance are subject to further refinement as additional production history is accumulated.

You should not assume that the present value of future net cash flows represents the current market value of our estimated Proved Reserves. In accordance with the SEC's requirements, we based the estimated discounted future net cash flows from Proved Reserves according to the requirements in the SEC's Release No. *33-8995 Modernization of Oil and Gas Reporting*. Actual future prices and costs may be materially higher or lower than the prices and costs used in the preparation of the estimate. Further, the mandated discount rate of 10% may not be an accurate assumption of future interest rates or cost of capital.

Proved Reserve quantities directly and materially impact depletion expense. If the Proved Reserves decline, then the rate at which we record depletion expense increases. A decline in the estimate of Proved Reserves may result from lower market prices, making it uneconomical to drill or produce from higher cost fields. In addition, a decline in Proved Reserves may impact the outcome of our assessment of our oil and natural gas properties and require an impairment of the carrying value of our oil and natural gas properties.

Business combinations

When we acquire assets that qualify as a business, we use FASB ASC 805-10, *Business Combinations* ("ASC 805-10") to record our acquisitions of oil and natural gas properties or entities. ASC 805-10 requires that acquired assets, identifiable intangible assets and liabilities be recorded at their fair value, with any excess purchase price being recognized as goodwill. Application of ASC 805-10 requires significant estimates to be made by management using information available at the time of acquisition. Since these estimates require the use of significant judgment, actual results could vary as the estimates are subject to changes as new information becomes available.

Derivative financial instruments

We have historically used derivative financial instruments to manage price fluctuations, protect our investments and achieve a more predictable cash flow. The estimates of the fair values of our derivative financial instruments require judgment. The fair value of our derivative financial instruments is determined by quoted futures prices, utilization of the credit-adjusted risk-free rate curves and the implied rates of volatility. We do not designate our derivative financial instruments as hedging instruments for financial accounting purposes and, as a result, we recognize the change in the respective instruments' fair value

in earnings. When prices for oil and natural gas are volatile, a significant portion of the effect of our derivative financial instrument management activities consists of non-cash income or expense due to changes in the fair value of our derivative financial instruments. Our ability to enter into commodity derivative contracts is limited during the Chapter 11 Cases, see further discussion in "Note 4. Derivative financial instruments" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

On March 15, 2017, we issued warrants to investors in connection with the issuance of the 1.5 Lien Notes and 1.75 Lien Term Loans in March 2017. The 2017 Warrants are accounted for as derivatives in accordance with FASB ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, ("ASC 815"), and required to be classified as liabilities due to the types of anti-dilution adjustments. As a pre-petition obligation that may be impacted by the Chapter 11 process, we have classified the 2017 Warrants as “Liabilities subject to compromise" on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2018. The liability attributable to the 2017 Warrants as of the issuance date and the end of each reporting period was measured using the Black-Scholes model based on inputs including our share price, volatility, expected remaining life and the risk-free rate of return. The increase or decrease in fair value of the 2017 Warrants is recognized in earnings. The implied rates of volatility were determined based on historical prices of our common shares over a period consistent with the expected remaining life. The 2017 Warrants will be measured at fair value on a recurring basis until the date of exercise, cancellation or expiration.

Equity-based compensation

Our equity-based compensation includes share-based compensation to employees which we account for in accordance with FASB ASC 718, *Compensation-Stock Compensation* ("ASC 718"). Our equity-based compensation for 2017 includes compensation expense for warrants issued to Energy Strategic Advisory Services LLC (“ESAS”), a subsidiary of Bluescape, which we accounted for in accordance with FASB ASC 505-50, *Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees* ("ASC 505-50"). The warrants were forfeited and canceled pursuant to an agreement with ESAS entered into on November 9, 2017.

ASC 718 requires share-based compensation to employees to be recognized in our Consolidated Statements of Operations based on their estimated fair values. Estimating the grant date fair value of our share-based compensation requires management to make assumptions and to apply judgment in estimating the fair value. These assumptions and judgments include estimating the volatility of our share price, dividend yields, expected term, forfeiture rates and other company-specific inputs. ASC 505-50 requires the warrants to be re-measured each interim reporting period until the completion of the services under the agreement and an adjustment is recorded in our Consolidated Statements of Operations. The fair value of the warrants was dependent on factors such as our share price, historical volatility, risk-free rate and performance relative to our peer group.

Changes in these assumptions could materially affect the estimate of the fair value. If actual results are not consistent with the assumptions used, the equity-based compensation expense reported in our financial statements may not be representative of the actual economic impact of the equity-based compensation.

Oil and natural gas properties

The accounting for, and disclosure of, oil and natural gas producing activities require that we choose between two GAAP alternatives: the full cost method or the successful efforts method. We use the full cost method of accounting, which involves capitalizing all acquisition, exploration, exploitation and development costs of oil and natural gas properties. Once we incur costs, they are recorded in the depletable pool of proved properties or in unproved properties, collectively, the full cost pool. Our unproved property costs are not subject to depletion. We review our unproved oil and natural gas property costs on a quarterly basis to assess for impairment or the need to transfer unproved costs to proved properties as a result of extension or discoveries from drilling operations or determination that no Proved Reserves are attributable to such costs. In determining whether such costs should be impaired or transferred, we evaluate lease expiration dates, recent drilling results, future development plans and current market values. Our undeveloped properties are predominantly held-by-production, which reduces the risk of impairment as a result of lease expirations.

We capitalize interest on the costs related to the acquisition of undeveloped acreage in accordance with FASB ASC 835-20*, Capitalization of Interest*. When the unproved property costs are moved to proved developed and undeveloped oil and natural gas properties, or the properties are sold, we cease capitalizing interest related to these properties. We capitalize the portion of general and administrative costs, including share-based compensation, which is attributable to our acquisition, exploration, exploitation and development activities.

We calculate depletion using the unit-of-production method. Under this method, the sum of the full cost pool, excluding the book value of unproved properties, and all estimated future development costs less estimated salvage value are divided by the total estimated quantities of Proved Reserves. This rate is applied to our total production for the quarter, and the appropriate expense is recorded.

Sales, dispositions and other oil and natural gas property retirements are accounted for as adjustments to the full cost pool, with no recognition of gain or loss, unless the disposition would significantly alter the amortization rate and/or the relationship between capitalized costs and Proved Reserves.

Pursuant to Rule 4-10(c)(4) of Regulation S-X, at the end of each quarterly period, companies that use the full cost method of accounting for their oil and natural gas properties must compute a limitation on capitalized costs ("ceiling test"). The ceiling test involves comparing the net book value of the full cost pool, after taxes, to the full cost ceiling limitation defined below. In the event the full cost ceiling limitation is less than the full cost pool, we are required to record a ceiling test impairment of our oil and natural gas properties. The full cost ceiling limitation is computed as the sum of the present value of estimated future net revenues from our Proved Reserves by applying the average price as prescribed by the SEC Release No. 33-8995, less estimated future expenditures (based on current costs) to develop and produce the Proved Reserves, discounted at 10%, plus the cost of properties not being amortized and the lower of cost or estimated fair value of unproved properties included in the costs being amortized, net of income tax effects.

The ceiling test is computed using the simple average spot price for the trailing 12 month period using the first day of each month. Each of the reference prices for oil and natural gas are further adjusted for quality factors and regional differentials to derive estimated future net revenues. Under full cost accounting rules, any ceiling test impairments of oil and natural gas properties may not be reversed in subsequent periods. Since we do not designate our derivative financial instruments as hedging instruments, we are not allowed to use the impacts of the derivative financial instruments in our ceiling test computations.

The evaluation of impairment of our oil and natural gas properties includes estimates of Proved Reserves. There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of Proved Reserves, in projecting the future rates of production and in the timing of development activities. The accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data and of engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. Results of drilling, testing and production subsequent to the date of the estimate may justify revisions of such estimate. Accordingly, reserve estimates often differ from the quantities of oil and natural gas that are ultimately recovered.

Goodwill

In accordance with FASB ASC 350-20, *Intangibles-Goodwill and Other*, goodwill shall not be amortized, but is tested for impairment at least annually, or more frequently as impairment indicators arise. Impairment tests involve the use of estimates related to the fair market value of the business operations with which goodwill is associated. Losses, if any, resulting from impairment tests will be reflected in operating income or loss in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

As of December 31, 2018, we utilized a discounted cash flow model to value our business and corroborated the results of the valuation model through a comparison to our enterprise value that is calculated as the combined market capitalization of our equity plus the fair value of our debt. The discounted cash flow model used in the income approach requires us to make various judgmental assumptions about future production, revenues, operating and capital expenditures, discount rates and other inputs which are based on our budgets, business plans, economic projections and anticipated future cash flows. Due to the changing market conditions, it is possible that inputs and assumptions used in the valuation may change in the future, which could materially affect the estimate of the fair value of our business.

Revenue recognition and natural gas imbalances

We use the sales method of accounting for oil and natural gas revenues. We record sales revenue based on an estimate of the volumes delivered at estimated prices as determined by the applicable sales agreement. We estimate our sales volumes primarily on company-measured volume readings. We then adjust our oil and natural gas sales in subsequent periods based on the data received from our purchasers that reflects actual volumes and prices received. Historically, these differences have been immaterial. Natural gas imbalances at December 31, 2018 were 0.7 Bcf and were reflected as a reduction to our Proved Reserves. Natural gas imbalances at December 31, 2017 were not significant.

Asset retirement obligations

We follow FASB ASC 410-20, *Asset Retirement Obligations* ("ASC 410-20") to account for legal obligations associated with the retirement of long-lived assets. ASC 410-20 requires these obligations be recognized at their estimated fair value at the time that the obligations are incurred. The costs of plugging and abandoning oil and natural gas properties fluctuate with costs associated with the industry. Our calculation of asset retirement obligations uses numerous assumptions and judgments,

including the ultimate settlement amounts, inflation factors, credit adjusted discount rates, timing of settlement, and changes in the legal, regulatory, environmental and political environments. We periodically assess the estimated costs of our asset retirement obligations and adjust the liability according to these estimates.

Income taxes

Income taxes are accounted for in accordance with FASB ASC 740, *Income Taxes*. Deferred taxes are recorded to reflect the tax benefits and consequences of future years' differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their financial reporting basis. We must make certain estimates related to the reversal of temporary differences, and actual results could vary from those estimates. We assess, using all available positive and negative evidence, the likelihood that the deferred tax assets will be recovered from future taxable income. Examples of positive and negative evidence include historical taxable income or losses, forecasted income or losses, the estimated timing of the reversals of existing temporary differences as well as prudent and feasible tax planning strategies. We record a valuation allowance to reduce deferred tax assets if it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. As of December 31, 2018, we continued to have a full valuation allowance against our net deferred tax assets. A significant amount of judgment is also required in determining the amount of unrecognized tax benefit to record for uncertain tax positions. We consider the amounts and probabilities of the outcomes that could be realized upon ultimate settlement of an uncertain tax position using the facts, circumstances and information available at the reporting date to establish the appropriate amount of unrecognized tax benefit. We currently do not have any uncertain tax positions recorded as of December 31, 2018.

Our results of operations

A summary of key financial data for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 related to our results of operations is presented below:

(dollars in thousands, except per unit prices)	Year Ended December 31, 2018	2017	Year to year Change
Production:			
Oil (Mbbls)	1,357	1,158	199
Natural gas (Mmcf)	98,779	80,136	18,643
Total production (Mmcfe) (1)	106,921	87,084	19,837
Average daily production (Mmcfe)	293	239	54
Revenues before commodity derivative financial instrument activities:			
Oil	$ 90,614	$ 57,693	$ 32,921
Natural gas	281,977	201,137	80,840
Total oil and natural gas revenues	372,591	258,830	113,761
Purchased natural gas and marketing	21,435	24,816	(3,381)
Total revenues	$ 394,026	$ 283,646	$ 110,380
Commodity derivative financial instruments:			
Gain (loss) on derivative financial instruments - commodity derivatives	$ (615)	$ 24,732	$ (25,347)
Average sales price (before cash settlements of commodity derivative financial instruments):			
Oil (per Bbl)	$ 66.78	$ 49.82	$ 16.96
Natural gas (per Mcf)	2.85	2.51	0.34
Natural gas equivalent (per Mcfe)	3.48	2.97	0.51
Costs and expenses:			
Oil and natural gas operating costs	$ 42,149	$ 35,011	$ 7,138
Production and ad valorem taxes	15,260	13,131	2,129
Gathering and transportation	76,175	111,427	(35,252)
Purchased natural gas	16,387	23,400	(7,013)
Depletion	78,981	50,066	28,915
Depreciation and amortization	1,308	974	334
General and administrative (2)	27,850	30,165	(2,315)
Interest expense, net	33,917	108,175	(74,258)
Costs and expenses (per Mcfe):			
Oil and natural gas operating costs	$ 0.39	$ 0.40	$ (0.01)
Production and ad valorem taxes	0.14	0.15	(0.01)
Gathering and transportation	0.71	1.28	(0.57)
Depletion	0.74	0.57	0.17
Depreciation and amortization	0.01	0.01	—
Net income (loss) (3)	$ (182,697)	$ 24,362	$ (207,059)

(1) Mmcfe is calculated by converting one barrel of oil into six Mcf of natural gas.

(2) Equity-based compensation included in general and administrative expense was expense of $2.1 million and income of $11.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

(3) Net loss for the for the year ended December 31, 2018 includes the effects of the gain recognized from the Appalachia JV Settlement of $119.2 million and net costs associated with the Chapter 11 Cases of $409.3 million. Net income for the year ended December 31, 2017 includes the effect of the $159.2 million gain recognized due to the change in fair value of our common share warrants resulting from a decrease in our share price during the period.

The following is a discussion of our financial condition and results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. The comparability of our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was affected by:

- changes in general and administrative expenses as a result of legal and professional fees incurred in connection with the restructuring process;
- rejection of certain executory contracts as part of the Chapter 11 Cases related to the sale, marketing and transportation of natural gas in the North Louisiana region, and the office lease for our corporate headquarters;
- impact of the Chapter 11 Cases on our indebtedness, including the adjustments to the carrying value as well as the accrual of interest during the pendency of the bankruptcy proceedings;
- gains from the settlement of litigation with our Appalachian joint venture partner during 2018, as well as increased production, revenues and operating expenses attributable to the acquired interests;
- fluctuations in oil and natural gas prices, which impact our oil and natural gas reserves, revenues, cash flows and net income or loss;
- mark-to-market gains and losses from our derivative financial instruments, including gains on the 2017 Warrants due to a decrease in EXCO's share price;
- changes in proved reserves and production volumes and their impact on depletion; and
- the impact of development activities on our oil and natural gas production.

Oil and natural gas production, revenues and prices

The following table presents our production, revenue and average sales prices for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	Year Ended December 31,								
	2018			2017			Year to year change		
(dollars in thousands, except per unit rate)	Production (Mmcfe)	Revenue	$/Mcfe	Production (Mmcfe)	Revenue	$/Mcfe	Production (Mmcfe)	Revenue	$/Mcfe
Producing region:									
North Louisiana	70,104	$ 206,396	$ 2.94	53,373	$ 138,653	$ 2.60	16,731	$ 67,743	$ 0.34
East Texas	10,828	31,070	2.87	16,106	45,026	2.80	(5,278)	(13,956)	0.07
South Texas	8,160	90,308	11.07	7,742	54,084	6.99	418	36,224	4.08
Appalachia and other	17,829	44,817	2.51	9,863	21,067	2.14	7,966	23,750	0.37
Total	106,921	$ 372,591	$ 3.48	87,084	$ 258,830	$ 2.97	19,837	$ 113,761	$ 0.51

Production for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by 19.8 Bcfe, or 23%, as compared to the same period in 2017. Significant components of the changes in production were a result of:

- Increased production of 16.7 Bcfe for the year ended December 31, 2018 in the North Louisiana region, primarily due to 11 gross (6.7 net) operated wells turned-to-sales in the first quarter of 2018 and 8 gross (4.9 net) operated wells turned-to-sales in the fourth quarter of 2017.
- Decreased production of 5.3 Bcfe for the year ended December 31, 2018 in the East Texas region, primarily due to natural production declines as we have not turned an operated well to sales in the region since the first quarter of 2016.
- Increased production of 0.4 Bcfe for the year ended December 31, 2018 in the South Texas region. We turned-to-sales 9 gross (8.6 net) operated wells in the first half of 2018 and an additional 7 gross (4.3 net) wells in the second half of 2018. We expect continued increases in production in 2019 due to additional wells turned-to-sales in mid to late 2019. Prior to the first quarter of 2018, the most recent operated well turned-to-sales in this region was in the fourth quarter of 2015.
- Increased production of 8.0 Bcfe for the year ended December 31, 2018 in the Appalachia region, primarily due to the acquisition of additional interests in the Appalachia JV Settlement and 1 gross (0.9 net) operated well turned-to-sales in the first quarter of 2018. The last well that turned to sales in the Appalachia region prior to the first quarter of 2018 was in late 2015.

Oil and natural gas revenues for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by $113.8 million, or 44%, as compared to the same period in 2017. The increase in revenues was primarily the result of an increase in oil and natural gas prices and an increase in production. Our average natural gas sales price increased 14% to $2.85 per Mcf for the year ended December 31, 2018 from $2.51 per Mcf for the year ended December 31, 2017, primarily due to improved natural gas price differentials as a

result of the rejection of certain executory contracts for the sale and marketing of natural gas in the North Louisiana region. Our average sales price of oil per Bbl increased 34% to $66.78 per Bbl for the year ended December 31, 2018 from $49.82 per Bbl for the year ended December 31, 2017, primarily due to higher market prices.

Purchased natural gas and marketing revenues

Purchased natural gas and marketing revenues include revenues we receive as a result of selling natural gas purchased from third parties and marketing fees we receive from third parties. Purchased natural gas and marketing revenues for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased by $3.4 million, or 14%, as compared to the same period in 2017. The decrease for the year ended December 31, 2018 was primarily due to lower marketing fees charged to third parties and lower volumes purchased. The decrease in marketing fees charged to third parties was primarily due to an increase in our average working interests in production from operated wells compared to the same period in prior year.

Oil and natural gas operating costs

The following tables present our oil and natural gas operating costs for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	Year Ended December 31,								
	2018			2017			Year to year change		
(in thousands)	Lease operating expenses	Workovers and other	Total	Lease operating expenses	Workovers and other	Total	Lease operating expenses	Workovers and other	Total
Producing region:									
North Louisiana	$ 17,939	$ 2,091	$ 20,030	$ 14,055	$ 3,130	$ 17,185	$ 3,884	$ (1,039)	$ 2,845
East Texas	3,655	1,696	5,351	4,585	828	5,413	(930)	868	(62)
South Texas	12,422	90	12,512	10,677	4	10,681	1,745	86	1,831
Appalachia and other	3,585	671	4,256	1,694	38	1,732	1,891	633	2,524
Total	$ 37,601	$ 4,548	$ 42,149	$ 31,011	$ 4,000	$ 35,011	$ 6,590	$ 548	$ 7,138

	Year Ended December 31,								
	2018			2017			Year to year change		
(per Mcfe)	Lease operating expenses	Workovers and other	Total	Lease operating expenses	Workovers and other	Total	Lease operating expenses	Workovers and other	Total
Producing region:									
North Louisiana	$ 0.26	$ 0.03	$ 0.29	$ 0.26	$ 0.06	$ 0.32	$ —	$ (0.03)	$ (0.03)
East Texas	0.34	0.16	0.50	0.28	0.05	0.33	0.06	0.11	0.17
South Texas	1.52	0.01	1.53	1.38	—	1.38	0.14	0.01	0.15
Appalachia and other	0.20	0.04	0.24	0.17	—	0.17	0.03	0.04	0.07
Total	$ 0.35	$ 0.04	$ 0.39	$ 0.36	$ 0.04	$ 0.40	$ (0.01)	$ —	$ (0.01)

Oil and natural gas operating costs for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by $7.1 million, or 20%, as compared to the same period in 2017, primarily due to higher variable costs as a result of increased production and the acquisition of incremental interests in the Appalachia JV Settlement. Oil and natural gas operating costs decreased from $0.40 per Mcfe for the year ended December 31, 2017 to $0.39 per Mcfe for the year ended December 31, 2018. The decrease on a per Mcfe basis was primarily due to increased production in relation to certain fixed oil and natural gas operating costs.

Production and ad valorem taxes

The following table presents our production and ad valorem taxes on a percentage of revenue basis and per Mcfe basis for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2018			2017		
(in thousands, except per unit rate)	Production and ad valorem taxes	% of revenue	Taxes $/Mcfe	Production and ad valorem taxes	% of revenue	Taxes $/Mcfe
Producing region:						
North Louisiana	$ 6,609	3.2%	$ 0.09	$ 6,936	5.0%	$ 0.13
East Texas	635	2.0%	0.06	1,291	2.9%	0.08
South Texas	6,008	6.7%	0.74	4,300	8.0%	0.56
Appalachia and other	2,008	4.5%	0.11	604	2.9%	0.06
Total	$ 15,260	4.1%	$ 0.14	$ 13,131	5.1%	$ 0.15

Production and ad valorem taxes for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by $2.1 million or 16%, as compared to the same period in 2017. The increase was primarily due to an increase in production and higher oil prices for the year ended December 31, 2018. The increase in oil prices primarily impacted properties located in our South Texas region because production taxes are based on a fixed percentage of gross value of production sold. In addition, we incurred higher assessments for the impact fee required to be paid to the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. The increase in the impact fee was primarily due to higher natural gas market prices utilized in the calculation of the fee and the additional interests in oil and natural gas properties acquired as a result of the Appalachia JV Settlement.

Gathering and transportation

Gathering and transportation expenses for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased by $35.3 million, or 32%, as compared to the same period in 2017. Gathering and transportation expenses were $0.71 per Mcfe for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to $1.28 per Mcfe for the same period in 2017. The decreases were primarily due to the impact of the rejection of executory contracts for the transportation of natural gas in the North Louisiana region as part of the Chapter 11 Cases. We expect gathering and transportation expenses to continue to decline on a per Mcfe basis during 2019 due to lower fixed costs associated with the expiration of a minimum volume commitment for gathering services in the North Louisiana region.

Purchased natural gas expenses

Purchased natural gas expenses are purchases of natural gas from third parties plus the related costs of transportation. Purchased natural gas expenses for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased by $7.0 million, or 30%, as compared to the same period in 2017. The decrease was primarily due to lower volumes purchased and lower transportation costs as a result of the rejection of executory contracts for the transportation of natural gas in the North Louisiana region.

Depletion, depreciation and amortization

Depletion, depreciation and amortization for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased from the same period in 2017 primarily due to an increase in depletion expense of $28.9 million, or 58%. The increase in depletion expense was primarily due to an increase in production and a higher depletion rate. The depletion rate for the year ended December 31, 2018 was $0.74 per Mcfe, compared to $0.57 per Mcfe in the same period in 2017. The increase in the depletion rate was primarily due to the additional costs associated with our development of the South Texas and North Louisiana regions. In particular, the development of oil producing assets in South Texas results in a higher depletion rate when calculated on per Mcfe basis compared to the rest of our properties.

General and administrative

The following table presents our general and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2018	2017	Year to year change
General and administrative expenses:			
Gross general and administrative expenses	$ 47,072	$ 65,484	$ (18,412)
Technical services and service agreement charges	(4,284)	(6,386)	2,102
Operator overhead reimbursements	(14,060)	(14,585)	525
Capitalized salaries	(2,931)	(2,918)	(13)
General and administrative expenses, excluding equity-based compensation	25,797	41,595	(15,798)
Gross equity-based compensation	2,400	(10,430)	12,830
Capitalized equity-based compensation	(347)	(1,000)	653
General and administrative expenses	$ 27,850	$ 30,165	$ (2,315)

General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased by $2.3 million compared to the same period in 2017. Significant components of the changes in general and administrative expenses were a result of:

- Higher equity-based compensation of $13.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, primarily due to income in the prior year of $14.5 million related to a significant decline in the fair value of the warrants issued to ESAS. This was partially offset by a decrease in equity-based compensation of $1.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 due to the discontinuation of grants of share-based compensation to employees and lower employee headcount.
- Increased personnel costs of $2.3 million for year ended December 31, 2018. The increase was primarily due to higher cash-based bonus expense during the current year, partially offset by variable costs associated with lower headcount. The increase in bonus expense was due to the adoption of new cash-based retention and incentive plans in connection with our restructuring activities. The cash-based retention and incentive plans are intended to replace grants under the discontinued equity-based incentive plans. As a result, cash-based personnel costs increased and equity-based compensation expense decreased.
- Decreased consulting and contract labor costs $2.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 primarily due to the suspension of the services and investment agreement with ESAS that was effective November 9, 2017.
- Decreased legal and professional fees of $14.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. Our legal and professional fees during 2017 primarily consisted of legal, financial and restructuring advisors engaged to evaluate strategic alternatives. Any legal and professional fees related to the Chapter 11 Cases incurred subsequent to the Petition Date are classified as “Reorganization items, net” on the Consolidated Statement of Operations.
- Decreased overhead reimbursement, technical services and service agreement charges of $2.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. The decreases are primarily a result of lower recoveries from third parties due to the acquisition of our joint venture partner’s interests in the Appalachia JV Settlement.
- Decreased various other gross general and administrative expenses of $3.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018. These decreases reflect our continued efforts to reduce our general and administrative costs.

Interest expense, net

Interest expense, net for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased $74.3 million from the same period in 2017. The decrease was primarily due to the suspension of interest accrued on certain instruments subsequent to the Petition Date. As a result of the bankruptcy proceedings, the Court limited post-petition interest on certain indebtedness that may be under-secured or unsecured. On February 22, 2018, the Court approved our ability to make adequate protection payments for interest on the DIP Credit Agreement and the 1.5 Lien Notes. We continued to accrue and pay interest on the DIP Credit Agreement and the 1.5 Lien Notes subsequent to the Petition Date. We accrued interest on 1.75 Lien Term Loans, Second Lien Term Loans, 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes through the Petition Date with no interest accrued subsequent to the Petition Date. See “Note 5. Debt” in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

Gain (loss) on derivative financial instruments - commodity derivatives

Our oil and natural gas derivative financial instruments resulted in a net loss of $0.6 million and a net gain of $24.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. In January 2018, the counterparty to our remaining open swap contracts early terminated the outstanding contracts effective January 31, 2018. As a result, we did not have any outstanding oil and natural gas derivative financial instruments subsequent to the termination of these contracts.

The following table presents our oil and natural gas prices, before and after the impact of the cash settlement of our commodity derivatives:

	Year Ended December 31,		
Average realized pricing:	**2018**	**2017**	**Year to year change**
Natural gas (per Mcf):			
Net price, excluding derivatives	$ 2.85	$ 2.51	$ 0.34
Cash receipts (payments) on derivatives	0.01	(0.05)	0.06
Net price, including derivatives	$ 2.86	$ 2.46	$ 0.40
Oil (per Bbl):			
Net price, excluding derivatives	$ 66.78	$ 49.82	$ 16.96
Cash receipts (payments) on derivatives	—	(0.15)	0.15
Net price, including derivatives	$ 66.78	$ 49.67	$ 17.11
Natural gas equivalent (per Mcfe):			
Net price, excluding derivatives	$ 3.48	$ 2.97	$ 0.51
Cash receipts (payments) on derivatives	0.01	(0.05)	0.06
Net price, including derivatives	$ 3.49	$ 2.92	$ 0.57

Our total cash receipts for the year ended December 31, 2018 were $0.5 million, or $0.01 per Mcfe, compared to cash payments of $4.1 million, or $0.05 per Mcfe, for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Gain on derivative financial instruments - common share warrants

Pursuant to ASC 815, we account for the 2017 Warrants as derivative financial instruments and carry the warrants as a non-current liability at their fair value, with the increase or decrease in fair value recognized in earnings. These warrants will be measured at fair value on a recurring basis until the date of exercise or the date of expiration. On January 16, 2018, affiliates of Fairfax surrendered all of their rights to the 2017 Warrants, which had entitled them rights to purchase in aggregate up to 10,824,376 common shares at $13.95 per share and 1,725,576 common shares at $0.01 per share. During the year ended December 31, 2018, we recorded a gain of $1.9 million, primarily due to the cancellation of warrants by Fairfax and changes in EXCO's share price. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recorded a gain of $159.2 million primarily due to a decrease in EXCO's share price.

Reorganization items, net

Pursuant to ASC 852, any costs directly related to an entity's bankruptcy proceedings are presented separately as "Reorganization items, net." We recorded a net loss on Reorganization items, net of $409.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 primarily due to the rejection of executory contracts of $312.2 million, legal and professional fees of $67.8 million and the acceleration of deferred financing costs, debt discounts and deferred reductions in carrying value of debt instruments of $30.5 million partially offset by gains on the settlement of pre-petition claims of $1.2 million. The losses associated with the rejection of executory contracts, unexpired leases and adjustments to the carrying value of debt instruments are based on our current estimate of the allowable claims and may differ from actual claims or future settlement amounts paid. We will continue to evaluate these liabilities throughout the Chapter 11 process and adjust amounts as necessary. Such adjustments may be material. See "Note 1. Organization and basis of presentation" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

Loss on restructuring and extinguishment of debt

For the year ended December 31, 2017, we recorded a loss on restructuring of debt of $6.4 million related to the transaction costs associated with the exchange of Second Lien Term Loans for 1.75 Lien Term Loans.

Equity income (loss)

We recognized equity income of $0.2 million and an equity loss of $4.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. We acquired the remaining ownership interests in OPCO and Appalachia Midstream as a result of the Appalachia JV Settlement on February 27, 2018. Prior to the settlement, we accounted for our ownership interests in OPCO and Appalachia Midstream as equity method investments. As a result of the settlement, OPCO and Appalachia Midstream are wholly-owned subsidiaries and are consolidated within our financial results.

Income taxes

During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we recognized an income tax benefit of $4.5 million and income tax expense of $0.3 million, respectively. The following table presents our income tax benefit and expense for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(in thousands)	**2018**	**2017**	**Year to year change**
Income tax (benefit) expense:			
Current income tax (benefit) expense	$ —	$ (1,420)	$ 1,420
Deferred income tax (benefit) expense	(4,518)	1,716	(6,234)
Total income tax (benefit) expense	$ (4,518)	$ 296	$ (4,814)

Deferred income tax benefit during the year ended December 31, 2018 related to changes in a deferred tax liability for tax-deductible goodwill. As of December 31, 2017, we recognized a deferred tax liability of $4.5 million for tax-deductible goodwill. The deferred tax liability related to goodwill was considered to have an indefinite life based on the nature of the underlying asset and could not be offset under GAAP with a deferred tax asset with a definite life, such as NOLs. As a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (“Tax Act”), deferred tax assets resulting from NOLs generated in taxable years subsequent to December 31, 2017 are considered to have an indefinite life. Therefore, we recognized an income tax benefit of $4.5 million during the in the first quarter of 2018 because we expect to be able to utilize deferred tax assets related to NOLs to offset the deferred tax liability related to goodwill. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recognized a current income tax benefit of $1.4 million due to refunds for alternative minimum tax credits and deferred income tax expense of $1.7 million, related to changes in the deferred tax liability related to tax-deductible goodwill with an indefinite life that could not be offset by NOLs that were considered to have a definite life prior to the enactment of the Tax Act.

Our net deferred tax assets have been fully reserved with valuation allowances. Our accumulated valuation allowance as of December 31, 2018 was approximately $874.9 million and has fully offset our net deferred tax assets. We will continue to recognize deferred tax valuation allowances until the realization of deferred benefits becomes more-likely-than-not. The utilization of our NOLs to offset taxable income in future periods may be limited if we undergo an ownership change based on the criteria in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. See further discussion of the potential limitations on the utilization of our net operating losses as part of "Item 1A. Risk Factors".

Our Liquidity, capital resources and capital commitments

Overview

Our primary sources of capital resources and Liquidity (defined as cash and restricted cash plus the unused borrowing base under the DIP Credit Agreement) have historically consisted of internally generated cash flows from operations, borrowings under certain credit agreements, issuances of debt securities, dispositions of non-strategic assets, joint ventures and the capital markets when conditions are favorable. Our ability to issue additional indebtedness, dispose assets, enter into joint ventures or access the capital markets may be substantially limited or nonexistent during the Chapter 11 Cases and will require court approval in most instances. Accordingly, our Liquidity will depend mainly on cash generated from operating activities and available funds under the DIP Credit Agreement. Factors that could impact our Liquidity, capital resources and capital commitments include the following:

- significant costs associated with the bankruptcy process, including our ability to limit these costs by obtaining confirmation of a successful plan of reorganization in a timely manner;
- decisions from the Court related to requirements to pay interest on certain debt instruments during the bankruptcy process;
- our ability to maintain compliance with debt covenants under the DIP Credit Agreement;
- our ability to fund, finance or repay indebtedness, including our ability to restructure our indebtedness during the Chapter 11 Cases;
- limitations on our ability to incur certain types of indebtedness in accordance with our debt agreements;
- requirements to provide certain vendors and other parties with letters of credit or cash deposits as a result of our credit quality, which reduce the amount of available borrowings under the DIP Credit Agreement;
- costs related to the settlement of pre-petition claims;
- our ability to obtain exit financing on favorable terms in order to consummate a plan of reorganization prior to the maturity of the DIP Credit Agreement on May 22, 2019, or our ability to obtain the waivers or consents required from the DIP Lenders to extend the DIP Credit Agreement;
- the level of planned drilling activities;
- the results of our ongoing drilling programs;
- potential acquisitions and/or dispositions of oil and natural gas properties or other assets;
- the integration of acquisitions of oil and natural gas properties or other assets;
- our ability to effectively manage operating, general and administrative expenses and capital expenditure programs, specifically related to pricing pressures from key vendors utilized in our drilling, completion and operating activities;
- reduced oil and natural gas revenues resulting from, among other things, depressed oil and natural gas prices and lower production from reductions in our drilling and development activities;
- our ability to mitigate commodity price volatility with commodity derivative financial instruments; and
- the potential outcome of litigation.

Recent events affecting Liquidity

On January 15, 2018, the Company and the Filing Subsidiaries filed voluntary petitions for relief under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code. We expect to continue to incur significant costs associated with the bankruptcy process, including legal, financial and restructuring advisors to the Company and certain of our creditors. Therefore, our ability to obtain confirmation of a successful plan of reorganization in a timely manner is critical to ensuring our Liquidity is sufficient during the bankruptcy process.

On January 22, 2018, we closed the DIP Credit Agreement, which includes an initial borrowing base of $250.0 million and maturity date of January 22, 2019. Proceeds from the DIP Credit Agreement were used to repay all obligations outstanding under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement and will provide additional liquidity to fund our operations during the Chapter 11 process. Our Liquidity was $144.2 million as of December 31, 2018.

On January 15, 2019, we entered into an amendment to the DIP Credit Agreement to extend the maturity date from January 22, 2019 to May 22, 2019. In order to repay the DIP Facilities at maturity, we currently expect that we would need to seek additional financing, sell assets, refinance or restructure the DIP Facilities prior to maturity or extend the maturity date of the DIP Facilities. A further extension of the DIP Facilities beyond the scheduled maturity date would require a waiver or consent from the DIP Lenders. If we are required to seek additional financing, we may not be able to obtain such financing on favorable terms or at all.

On March 8, 2019, the Debtors filed the March 2019 Plan and related Disclosure Statement with the Court; however, we have not received consents from any creditors in support of the March 2019 Plan. Therefore, our ability to confirm a plan of reorganization in a timely manner is subject to factors beyond our control, including actions of the Court and creditors. As a result, it is unlikely that we will be able to consummate a plan of reorganization prior to the maturity of the DIP Facilities. Therefore, our long-term liquidity and the adequacy of our capital resources are highly uncertain at this time.

The following table presents our Liquidity and outstanding principal balances of our debt as of December 31, 2018:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2018
DIP Credit Agreement	$ 156,406
1.5 Lien Notes	316,958
1.75 Lien Term Loans	708,926
Second Lien Term Loans	17,246
2018 Notes	131,576
2022 Notes	70,169
Total debt	$ 1,401,281
Net debt	$ 1,338,691
Borrowing base	$ 250,000
Unused borrowing base (1)	$ 81,600
Cash (2)	$ 62,590
Unused borrowing base plus cash	$ 144,190

(1) Net of $12.0 million in letters of credit at December 31, 2018.
(2) Includes restricted cash of $16.0 million at December 31, 2018.

As of the Petition Date, we had approximately $1.4 billion in principal amount of indebtedness. The filing of the Chapter 11 Cases constituted an event of default that accelerated our obligations under the following debt instruments: (i) EXCO Resources Credit Agreement; (ii) 1.5 Lien Notes; (iii) 1.75 Lien Term Loans; (iv) 2018 Notes; and (v) 2022 Notes. These debt instruments provide that as a result of the commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases, the principal and interest due thereunder shall be immediately due and payable. In addition, we were in default under the Second Lien Term Loans as a result of our failure to make interest payments. Any efforts to enforce such payment obligations under the debt instruments are automatically stayed as a result of the commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases, and the creditors' rights of enforcement with respect to the debt instruments are subject to the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. Proceeds from the DIP Credit Agreement were used to repay all obligations under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement and the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement was terminated. On February 22, 2018, the Court approved our ability to make adequate protection payments for interest on the DIP Credit Agreement and the 1.5 Lien Notes.

The DIP Credit Agreement contains certain financial covenants, including, but not limited to:

- our cash (as defined in the DIP Credit Agreement) plus unused commitments under the DIP Credit Agreement cannot be less than $20.0 million ("Minimum Liquidity Test"); and
- aggregate disbursements cannot exceed 120% of the aggregate disbursements (excluding professional fees incurred in the Chapter 11 Cases) set forth in the 13-week forecasts provided to the administrative agent of the DIP Credit Agreement. The testing period is based on the immediately preceding four-week period and is measured every two weeks. The 13-week forecast is provided to the administrative agent on a monthly basis and shall be consistent in all material respects with the applicable period covered by the 2018 budget that was previously delivered to the administrative agent of the DIP Credit Agreement.

As of December 31, 2018, we were in compliance with all of the covenants under the DIP Credit Agreement. The DIP Credit Agreement contains events of default, including: (i) conversion of the Chapter 11 Cases to cases under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code and (ii) appointment of a trustee, examiner or receiver in the Chapter 11 Cases.

Historical sources and uses of funds

Net increases (decreases) in cash are summarized as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2018	2017
Net cash provided by operating activities	$ 133,996	$ 54,411
Net cash used in investing activities	(150,217)	(178,430)
Net cash provided by financing activities	23,943	158,669
Net increase in cash	$ 7,722	$ 34,650

Operating activities

The primary factors impacting our cash flows from operating activities include: (i) levels of production from our oil and natural gas properties, (ii) prices we receive from sales of oil and natural gas production, including settlement proceeds or payments related to our oil and natural gas derivatives, (iii) operating costs of our oil and natural gas properties, (iv) costs of our general and administrative activities, including legal and professional fees related to the Chapter 11 Cases during the year ended December 31, 2018 and (v) interest expense. Our cash flows from operating activities have historically been impacted by fluctuations in oil and natural gas prices and our production volumes.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, our net cash provided by operating activities was $134.0 million as compared to net cash provided by operating activities of $54.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase in cash provided by operating activities was primarily due to increases in revenues related to increased production and improved oil and natural gas prices and reductions in gathering expenses due to the rejection of certain midstream contracts. This was partially offset by significant payments for legal and professional fees related to the Chapter 11 Cases. See “Note 1. Organization and basis of presentation” in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of the impact of the Chapter 11 Cases.

Investing activities

Our investing activities consist primarily of drilling and development expenditures, acquisitions and divestitures. For the year ended December 31, 2018, our net cash used in investing activities was $150.2 million, which primarily consisted of development activities focused on the North Louisiana and South Texas regions of $166.0 million. This is partially offset by $14.8 million of cash held by OPCO and Appalachia Midstream that was acquired as a result of the Appalachia JV Settlement. For the year ended December 31, 2017, our net cash used in investing activities was $178.4 million, which primarily consisted of drilling and completion activities in the North Louisiana region. In addition, we acquired oil and gas properties and undeveloped acreage in the North Louisiana region for $24.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2017.

Financing activities

For the year ended December 31, 2018, our net cash provided by financing activities was $23.9 million. Proceeds from the DIP Credit Agreement were used to repay all obligations outstanding under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement and we expect the DIP Credit Agreement to provide additional liquidity to fund our operations during the Chapter 11 process. In addition, we spent $6.1 million of financing costs related to issuance of the DIP Facilities. See “Note 5. Debt” in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of the DIP Facilities.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, our net cash provided by financing activities was $158.7 million primarily due to $295.5 million of net proceeds from the 1.5 Lien Notes, which we used to repay borrowings under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement of $265.6 million. We subsequently had net borrowings of $163.4 million under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement, which exhausted our remaining unused commitments under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement. In addition, we used cash to pay $22.1 million of costs primarily related to debt restructuring activities during the first quarter of 2017, and we made payments of $11.6 million on a portion of the Exchange Term Loan, which reduced its carrying value.

Capital expenditures

During 2018, our capital expenditures of $156.8 million were focused primarily on the development of the Haynesville and Eagle Ford shales. The development of the Haynesville shale in North Louisiana included drilling 6 gross (3.6 net) operated well and turning-to-sales 13 gross (7.4 net) operated wells. The completion activities in North Louisiana primarily

included wells drilled in prior year. Our development program for the Eagle Ford shale included drilling 14 gross (11.3 net) operated wells and completing 16 gross (12.9 net) operated wells to preserve the value of certain acreage with leasehold obligations and provide attractive rates of return. Our drilling and completion activities included $21.5 million for the development of non-operated wells.

During 2017, our capital expenditures, including oil and natural gas property acquisitions, totaled $189.9 million, of which $147.9 million was primarily related to the development of the Haynesville shale and the appraisal of the Bossier shale in North Louisiana. Our development program in North Louisiana during 2017 included drilling 29 gross (17.9 net) operated wells and turning-to-sales 12 gross (8.4 net) operated wells. The development program in this region included a significant amount of capital expenditures on wells to be completed in subsequent years. As of December 31, 2017, we had 17 gross (9.3 net) operated wells in North Louisiana that were drilled and waiting on completion or in various stages of the completion process. In addition, we restarted development activities in South Texas focused on the Eagle Ford shale in late 2017. This included drilling 2 gross (1.6 net) operated wells during 2017. Our oil and natural gas property acquisitions during 2017 primarily included incremental interests in certain oil and natural gas properties that we operate and undeveloped acreage in the North Louisiana region.

The following table presents our capital expenditures for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

	Year Ended December 31,	
(in thousands)	**2018**	**2017**
Capital expenditures:		
Lease purchases and seismic	$ 1,177	$ 5,854
Development capital expenditures	146,834	147,861
Field operations, gathering and water pipelines	1,208	220
Corporate and other	7,546	11,483
Total capital expenditures excluding oil and natural gas property acquisitions	156,765	165,418
Oil and natural gas property acquisitions (1)	—	24,465
Total capital expenditures including oil and natural gas property acquisitions	$ 156,765	$ 189,883

(1) The fair value of the assets and liabilities acquired as a result of the Appalachia JV Settlement was $128.9 million, which includes the acquired interests in oil and gas properties and the consolidation of the net assets of OPCO and Appalachia Midstream. Per the terms of the settlement agreement, the acquisition of interests in oil and gas properties and equity investments did not require us to transfer any cash consideration. See "Note 3. Acquisitions, divestitures and other significant events" in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of the Appalachia JV Settlement.

2019 Capital Budget

Our capital budget for 2019 includes $136.8 million for drilling and completion activities focused on the Haynesville and Eagle Ford shales. We plan to drill 1 gross (0.6 net) operated well in the Haynesville shale during the first quarter of 2019 and turn-to-sales 11 gross (6.2 net) operated wells in the Haynesville shale during the first three quarters of 2019. We plan to drill 26 gross (8.5 net) operated wells and turn-to-sales 23 gross (7.4 net) operated wells in the Eagle Ford shale during 2019. Our plans for 2019 include drilling and turning-to-sales 2 gross (1.9 net) operated Marcellus shale wells in Northeast Pennsylvania and 1 gross (1.0 net) operated appraisal well targeting the dry gas window of the Utica shale in Central Pennsylvania. Our drilling and completion activities include $15.0 million to participate in the development of non-operated wells. In addition, we plan to spend a limited amount of capital on refracs, maintenance and leasehold costs. The 2019 capital budget is currently allocated as follows:

(in thousands)	**2019 Capital Budget**
Lease purchases and seismic	$ 4,000
Development capital expenditures	136,800
Field operations, gathering and water pipelines	6,600
Corporate and other	4,000
Total capital expenditures	$ 151,400

If we are unable to consummate a plan of reorganization in a timely manner, our liquidity may be significantly constrained unless we obtain consents or waivers to further extend the DIP Facilities beyond the scheduled maturity date of May 22, 2019 or refinance the DIP Facilities. As a result, our capital budget for 2019 may be subject to change in order to preserve our liquidity. Furthermore, the composition of our board of directors is expected to change significantly following the Chapter 11 Cases. Our capital budget for 2019 may be subject to change if there are differing perspectives on our strategy between our current and future board of directors.

Commodity derivative financial instruments

Our production is generally sold at prevailing market prices. Historically, we have entered into oil and natural gas derivative contracts for a portion of our production to mitigate the impact of commodity price fluctuations and achieve a more predictable cash flow associated with our operations. These transactions limit our exposure to declines in prices, but also limit the benefits we would realize if oil and natural gas prices increase.

During the Chapter 11 Cases, our ability to enter into commodity derivative contracts covering estimated future production is limited under the DIP Credit Agreement. We are only permitted to enter into commodity derivative contracts with lenders under the DIP Credit Agreement. As a result, we may not be able to enter into commodity derivative contracts covering our production in future periods on favorable terms or at all. If we cannot or choose not to enter into commodity derivative contracts in the future, we could be more affected by changes in commodity prices. Historically, oil and natural gas prices have been volatile and are dependent on factors outside of our control. Our inability to hedge the risk of low commodity prices in the future, on favorable terms or at all, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our exposure to commodity price fluctuations will increase in the future due to lower oil and natural gas volumes covered by derivative contracts compared to historical levels.

As of December 31, 2018, we had no derivative financial instruments in place to mitigate the impact of commodity price fluctuations for future production. See further details on our derivative financial instruments in “Note 4. Derivative financial instruments” and “Note 6. Fair value measurements” in the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Off-balance sheet arrangements

As of December 31, 2018, we had no arrangements or any guarantees of off-balance sheet debt to third parties.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

The information required herein has been omitted due to the relief from disclosure afforded to smaller reporting companies under Regulation S-K and Article 8 of Regulation S-X.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

EXCO Resources, Inc.

Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting	68
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	69
Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2018 and 2017	70
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017	71
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017	72
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017	73
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	74

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of
EXCO Resources, Inc.:

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended). Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance to management and our Board of Directors regarding the preparation and fair presentation of published financial statements. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation. Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO") in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013)*. Based on management's assessment, management believes that, as of December 31, 2018, our internal control over financial reporting was effective based on those criteria.

By:	/s/ Harold L. Hickey	By:	/s/ Tyler S. Farquharson
Title:	Chief Executive Officer and President	Title:	Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

Dallas, Texas
March 18, 2019

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors

EXCO Resources, Inc.:

Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of EXCO Resources, Inc. and subsidiaries (Debtor-in-Possession) (the "Company") as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company filed a voluntary petition for reorganization under Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code on January 15, 2018, which raises substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to this matter are also described in Note 1. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2006.

Dallas, Texas
March 18, 2019

EXCO RESOURCES, INC. (DEBTOR-IN-POSSESSION)

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(in thousands)	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 46,541	$ 39,597
Restricted cash	16,049	15,271
Accounts receivable, net:		
Oil and natural gas	61,947	55,692
Joint interest	32,089	30,570
Other	2,050	1,976
Derivative financial instruments - commodity derivatives	—	1,150
Other current assets	11,467	23,574
Total current assets	170,143	167,830
Equity investments	4,732	14,181
Oil and natural gas properties (full cost accounting method):		
Unproved oil and natural gas properties and development costs not being amortized	155,646	118,652
Proved developed and undeveloped oil and natural gas properties	3,332,779	3,107,566
Accumulated depletion	(2,831,293)	(2,752,311)
Oil and natural gas properties, net	657,132	473,907
Other property and equipment, net and other non-current assets	37,531	21,274
Goodwill	163,155	163,155
Total assets	$ 1,032,693	$ 840,347
Liabilities and shareholders' equity		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	$ 64,925	$ 68,277
Revenues and royalties payable	45,316	207,956
Accrued interest payable	7,088	27,637
Current portion of asset retirement obligations	600	600
Current maturities of long-term debt	473,364	1,362,500
Total current liabilities	591,293	1,666,970
Deferred income taxes	—	4,518
Derivative financial instruments - common share warrants	—	1,950
Asset retirement obligations and other long-term liabilities	24,413	13,108
Liabilities subject to compromise	1,443,483	—
Commitments and contingencies		
Shareholders' equity:		
Common shares, par value $0.001, 260,000,000 shares authorized; 21,624,129 shares issued and 21,584,514 shares outstanding at December 31, 2018; 21,670,186 shares issued and 21,630,541 shares outstanding at December 31, 2017	22	22
Additional paid-in capital	3,541,822	3,539,422
Accumulated deficit	(4,560,708)	(4,378,011)
Treasury shares, at cost; 39,645 shares at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017	(7,632)	(7,632)
Total shareholders' equity	(1,026,496)	(846,199)
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	$ 1,032,693	$ 840,347

See accompanying notes.

EXCO RESOURCES, INC. (DEBTOR-IN-POSSESSION)

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(in thousands, except per share data)	Year Ended December 31, 2018	2017
Revenues:		
Oil	$ 90,614	$ 57,693
Natural gas	281,977	201,137
Purchased natural gas and marketing	21,435	24,816
Total revenues	394,026	283,646
Costs and expenses:		
Oil and natural gas operating costs	42,149	35,011
Production and ad valorem taxes	15,260	13,131
Gathering and transportation	76,175	111,427
Purchased natural gas	16,387	23,400
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	80,289	51,040
Accretion of liabilities	1,997	874
General and administrative	27,850	30,165
Gain on Appalachia JV Settlement	(119,237)	—
Other operating items	(1,325)	59,154
Total costs and expenses	139,545	324,202
Operating income (loss)	254,481	(40,556)
Other income (expense):		
Interest expense, net	(33,917)	(108,175)
Gain (loss) on derivative financial instruments - commodity derivatives	(615)	24,732
Gain on derivative financial instruments - common share warrants	1,889	159,190
Loss on restructuring and extinguishment of debt	—	(6,380)
Other income	70	31
Equity income (loss)	175	(4,184)
Reorganization items, net	(409,298)	—
Total other income (expense)	(441,696)	65,214
Income (loss) before income taxes	(187,215)	24,658
Income tax expense (benefit)	(4,518)	296
Net income (loss)	$ (182,697)	$ 24,362
Earnings (loss) per common share:		
Basic:		
Net income (loss)	$ (8.42)	$ 1.14
Weighted average common shares outstanding	21,686	21,288
Diluted:		
Net income (loss)	$ (8.42)	$ 1.14
Weighted average common shares and common share equivalents outstanding	21,686	21,288

See accompanying notes.

EXCO RESOURCES, INC. (DEBTOR-IN-POSSESSION)

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2018	2017
Operating Activities:		
Net income (loss)	$ (182,697)	$ 24,362
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Deferred income tax expense (benefit)	(4,518)	1,716
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	80,289	51,040
Equity-based compensation	2,053	(11,430)
Accretion of liabilities	1,997	874
(Income) loss from equity investments	(175)	4,184
Proceeds from equity investments	—	4,452
(Gain) loss on derivative financial instruments - commodity derivatives	615	(24,732)
Cash receipts (payments) of commodity derivative financial instruments	535	(4,111)
Gain on derivative financial instruments - common share warrants	(1,889)	(159,190)
Amortization of deferred financing costs and discount on debt issuance	4,166	26,960
Gain on Appalachia JV Settlement	(119,237)	—
Non-cash and non-operating reorganization items, net	341,342	—
Loss on restructuring and extinguishment of debt	—	6,380
Paid in-kind interest expense	(21,078)	59,464
Other non-operating items	—	2,006
Effect of changes in:		
Accounts receivable	(3,837)	(7,160)
Other current assets	13,207	(12,498)
Accounts payable and other liabilities	23,223	92,094
Net cash provided by operating activities	133,996	54,411
Investing Activities:		
Additions to oil and natural gas properties, gathering assets and equipment	(165,999)	(147,016)
Property acquisitions	14,832	(24,151)
Proceeds from disposition of property and equipment	—	350
Net changes in amounts due to joint ventures	—	(9,161)
Other	950	1,548
Net cash used in investing activities	(150,217)	(178,430)
Financing Activities:		
Borrowings under DIP Credit Agreement	156,406	—
Borrowings under EXCO Resources Credit Agreement	—	163,401
Repayments under EXCO Resources Credit Agreement	(126,401)	(265,592)
Proceeds received from issuance of 1.5 Lien Notes, net	—	295,530
Payments on Second Lien Term Loans	—	(11,602)
Payments of common share dividends	—	(6)
Debt financing costs and other	(6,062)	(23,062)
Net cash provided by financing activities	23,943	158,669
Net increase in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	7,722	34,650
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	54,868	20,218
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	$ 62,590	$ 54,868
Supplemental Cash Flow Information:		
Cash interest payments	$ 35,000	$ 27,786
Income tax payments	—	—
Supplemental non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Capitalized equity-based compensation	$ 347	$ 1,000

Capitalized interest	3,357	6,440
Net assets acquired on Appalachia JV Settlement, excluding cash and cash equivalents	114,028	—

See accompanying notes.

EXCO RESOURCES, INC. (DEBTOR-IN-POSSESSION)

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

(in thousands)	Common shares		Treasury shares		Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated deficit	Total shareholders' equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
Balance at December 31, 2016	18,916	$ 19	(40)	$ (7,632)	$ 3,538,080	$ (4,402,373)	$ (871,906)
Issuance of common shares	2,746	3	—	—	11,395	—	11,398
Equity-based compensation	—	—	—	—	(10,053)	—	(10,053)
Restricted shares issued, net of cancellations	8	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	24,362	24,362
Balance at December 31, 2017	21,670	$ 22	(40)	$ (7,632)	$ 3,539,422	$ (4,378,011)	$ (846,199)
Equity-based compensation	—	—	—	—	2,400	—	2,400
Restricted shares issued, net of cancellations	(46)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(182,697)	(182,697)
Balance at December 31, 2018	21,624	$ 22	(40)	$ (7,632)	$ 3,541,822	$ (4,560,708)	$ (1,026,496)

See accompanying notes.

1. Organization and basis of presentation

Unless the context requires otherwise, references in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to "EXCO," "EXCO Resources," the "Company," "we," "our" and "us" are to EXCO Resources, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

We are an independent oil and natural gas company engaged in the exploration, exploitation, acquisition, development and production of onshore U.S. oil and natural gas properties with a focus on shale resource plays. Our principal operations are conducted in certain key U.S. oil and natural gas areas including Texas, Louisiana and the Appalachia region. The following is a brief discussion of our producing regions:

- ***East Texas and North Louisiana***

  The East Texas and North Louisiana regions are primarily comprised of our Haynesville and Bossier shale assets. We have a joint venture with a wholly owned subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell, plc ("Shell"), covering an undivided 50% interest in the majority of our Haynesville and Bossier shale assets in East Texas and North Louisiana. The East Texas and North Louisiana regions also include certain assets outside of the joint venture in the Haynesville and Bossier shales. We serve as the operator for most of our properties in the East Texas and North Louisiana regions.

- ***South Texas***

  The South Texas region is primarily comprised of our Eagle Ford shale assets. We serve as the operator for most of our properties in the South Texas region.

- ***Appalachia***

  The Appalachia region is primarily comprised of our Marcellus shale assets. We had a joint venture with Shell covering our Marcellus shale and other assets in the Appalachian region ("Appalachia JV"). EXCO and Shell each owned an undivided 50% interest in the Appalachia JV and a 49.75% working interest in the Appalachia JV's properties. The remaining 0.5% working interest is held by an entity that operates the Appalachia JV's properties ("OPCO"), which was previously jointly owned by EXCO and Shell. On February 27, 2018, we closed a settlement agreement with a subsidiary of Shell to resolve arbitration regarding our right to participate in an area of mutual interest in the Appalachia region ("Appalachia JV Settlement"). As a result of the Appalachia JV Settlement, we acquired Shell's interests in the Appalachia JV and OPCO. See further discussion of this transaction in "Note 3. Acquisitions, divestitures and other significant events".

The accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, Consolidated Statements of Operations, Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows and Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 are for EXCO and its consolidated subsidiaries. The Consolidated Financial Statements and related footnotes are presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP"). Certain reclassifications have been made to prior period information to conform to current period presentation.

Chapter 11 Cases and Going Concern Assessment

On January 15, 2018 ("Petition Date"), the Company and certain of its subsidiaries, including EXCO Services, Inc., EXCO Partners GP, LLC, EXCO GP Partners OLP, LP, EXCO Partners OLP GP, LLC, EXCO Operating Company, LP, EXCO Midcontinent MLP, LLC, EXCO Holding (PA), Inc., EXCO Production Company (PA), LLC, EXCO Resources (XA), LLC, EXCO Production Company (WV), LLC, EXCO Land Company, LLC, EXCO Holding MLP, Inc., Raider Marketing, LP and Raider Marketing GP, LLC (collectively, the "Filing Subsidiaries" and, together with the Company, the "Debtors"), filed voluntary petitions for relief under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code ("Bankruptcy Code") in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Texas (the "Court"). The cases are being jointly administered under the caption *In Re EXCO Resources, Inc., Case No. 18-30155 (MI)* ("Chapter 11 Cases"). The Court granted all of the first day motions filed by the Debtors that were designed primarily to minimize the impact of the Chapter 11 Cases on their operations, customers and employees. The Debtors continue to operate their businesses as "debtors in possession" under the jurisdiction of the Court and in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and orders of the Court. The Debtors expect to continue operations without interruption during the pendency of the Chapter 11 Cases.

For the duration of the Chapter 11 Cases, our operations and ability to develop and execute our business plan are subject to risks and uncertainties associated with Chapter 11 Cases. As a result of these risks and uncertainties, our assets, liabilities, shareholders' equity, officers and/or directors could be significantly different following the conclusion of the Chapter 11 Cases, and the description of our operations, properties and capital plans included in this annual report on Form 10-K may not accurately reflect our operations, properties and capital plans following the conclusion of the Chapter 11 Cases.

The outcome of the Chapter 11 process is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and is dependent upon factors outside of our control, including actions of the Court and creditors. The significant risks and uncertainties related to our liquidity and the Chapter 11 Cases raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. We define liquidity as cash and restricted cash plus the unused borrowing base under the debtor-in-possession credit agreement ("Liquidity"). These Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities and other commitments in the normal course of business. The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects of this uncertainty on the recoverability or classification of recorded asset amounts or the amounts or classification of liabilities.

Chapter 11 filing impact on creditors and shareholders

The Debtors filed schedules and statements with the Court setting forth, among other things, the assets and liabilities of each of the Debtors, subject to the assumptions filed in connection therewith. These schedules and statements are subject to further amendment or modification during the Chapter 11 Cases. Certain holders of pre-petition claims that are not governmental units were required to file proofs of claim by April 15, 2018. The deadline for governmental units to file proofs of claim was September 4, 2018. Differences between amounts scheduled by the Debtors and claims by creditors are being investigated and will be reconciled and resolved to within an immaterial amount in connection with the claims resolution process. In light of the number of creditors with filed or scheduled claims, the claims resolution process may take considerable time to complete and likely will continue after the Debtors emerge from bankruptcy. Accordingly, the ultimate number and amount of allowed claims is not presently known, nor can the ultimate recovery with respect to allowed claims be presently asserted.

Under the priority requirements established by the Bankruptcy Code, unless creditors agree otherwise, pre-petition and post-petition liabilities owed to creditors must be satisfied in full before the holders of our existing common shares are entitled to receive any distributions or retain any property under a plan of reorganization. The ultimate recovery for creditors and shareholders, if any, will not be determined until confirmation and implementation of a plan of reorganization. The outcome of the Chapter 11 Cases remains uncertain at this time and, as a result, we cannot accurately estimate the amounts or value of distributions that creditors or shareholders may receive.

Automatic stay

Subject to certain specific exceptions under the Bankruptcy Code, the Chapter 11 filings automatically stayed most judicial and administrative actions against the Debtors as well as efforts by creditors to collect on or otherwise exercise rights or remedies with respect to pre-petition claims. As a result, most creditor actions to obtain possession of property from the Debtors, or to create, perfect or enforce any lien against the Debtors' property, or to collect on or otherwise exercise rights or remedies with respect to a pre-petition claim are stayed.

Impact on indebtedness

As of the Petition Date, we had approximately $1.4 billion in principal amount of indebtedness, including approximately: (i) $126.4 million outstanding under our previous revolving credit agreement ("EXCO Resources Credit Agreement"), (ii) $317.0 million outstanding under our senior secured 1.5 lien notes due March 20, 2022 ("1.5 Lien Notes"), (iii) $708.9 million outstanding under our senior secured 1.75 lien term loans due October 26, 2020 ("1.75 Lien Term Loans"), (iv) $17.2 million outstanding under our senior secured second lien term loans due October 26, 2020 ("Second Lien Term Loans"), (v) $131.6 million outstanding under our senior unsecured notes due September 15, 2018 ("2018 Notes"), and (vi) $70.2 million outstanding under our senior unsecured notes due April 15, 2022 ("2022 Notes"). The commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases described above constituted an event of default that accelerated our obligations under the following debt instruments:

- EXCO Resources Credit Agreement;
- 1.5 Lien Notes;
- 1.75 Lien Term Loans;
- 2018 Notes; and

- 2022 Notes.

These debt instruments provide that as a result of the commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases, the principal and interest due thereunder shall be immediately due and payable. Any efforts to enforce such payment obligations under the debt instruments are automatically stayed as a result of the commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases, and the creditors' rights of enforcement in respect of the debt instruments are subject to the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. As a result of the Chapter 11 Cases, the Court may limit post-petition interest on debt that may be under-secured or unsecured.

On January 22, 2018, we closed a debtor-in-possession credit agreement ("DIP Credit Agreement") with lenders including affiliates of Fairfax Financial Holdings Limited ("Fairfax"), Bluescape Resources Company LLC ("Bluescape") and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. (collectively the "DIP Lenders"). The DIP Credit Agreement includes a senior secured debtor-in-possession revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of $125.0 million ("Revolver A Facility") and a senior secured debtor-in-possession revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of $125.0 million ("Revolver B Facility", and together with the Revolver A Facility, the "DIP Facilities"). Proceeds from the DIP Facilities were used to repay all obligations outstanding under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement and will provide additional liquidity to fund our operations during the Chapter 11 Cases. On February 22, 2018, the Court approved our ability to make adequate protection payments for interest on the DIP Credit Agreement and the 1.5 Lien Notes. As of December 31, 2018, we had $156.4 million in outstanding indebtedness and $81.6 million of available borrowing capacity under the DIP Facilities. On January 15, 2019, we entered into an amendment to the DIP Credit Agreement to extend the maturity date from January 22, 2019 to May 22, 2019. See further discussion of the DIP Credit Agreement in "Note 5. Debt".

Restrictions on trading of our equity securities to protect our use of net operating losses

The Court has entered a final order pursuant to Sections 362(a)(3) and 541 of the Bankruptcy Code enabling the Company and the Filing Subsidiaries to avoid limitations on the use of our income tax net operating loss carryforwards ("NOLs") and certain other tax attributes by imposing certain notice procedures and transfer restrictions on the trading of our equity securities. In general, the order applies to any person that, directly or indirectly, beneficially owns (or would beneficially own as a result of a proposed transfer) at least 4.5% of our outstanding common shares ("Substantial Shareholder"), and requires that each Substantial Shareholder file with the Court and serve us with notice of such status. Under the order, prior to any proposed acquisition or disposition of equity securities that would result in an increase or decrease in the amount of our equity securities owned by a Substantial Shareholder, or that would result in a person or entity becoming a Substantial Shareholder, such person or entity is required to file with the Court and notify us of such acquisition or disposition. We have the right to seek an injunction from the Court to prevent certain acquisitions or sales of our common shares if the acquisition or sale would pose a material risk of adversely affecting our ability to utilize such tax attributes.

Executory contracts

Subject to certain exceptions, under the Bankruptcy Code, the Debtors may assume, assign, or reject certain executory contracts and unexpired leases subject to the approval of the Court and fulfillment of certain other conditions. The rejection of an executory contract or unexpired lease is generally treated as a breach as of the Petition Date of such executory contract or unexpired lease and, subject to certain exceptions, relieves the Debtors of performing their future obligations under such executory contract or unexpired lease but may give rise to a general unsecured claim against the Debtors for damages caused by such rejection. The assumption of an executory contract or unexpired lease generally requires the Debtors to cure existing monetary or other defaults under such executory contract or unexpired lease and provide adequate assurance of future performance thereunder. Any description of the treatment of an executory contract or unexpired lease with the Company or any of the Filing Subsidiaries, including any description of the obligations under any such executory contract or unexpired lease, is qualified by and subject to any rights they have with respect to executory contracts and unexpired leases under the Bankruptcy Code.

During March 2018, the Court approved the rejection of the following executory contracts:

- Firm transportation agreements with Acadian Gas Pipeline System, which required us to transport 325,000 Mmbtu per day on the Acadian Gas Pipeline System or pay reservation charges through October, 31, 2025;
- Natural gas sales agreements with Enterprise Products Operating LLC ("Enterprise"), which required us to sell 75,000 Mmbtu per day of natural gas to Enterprise or incur certain costs through October 31, 2025;
- Firm transportation agreements with Regency Intrastate Gas Systems LLC, which required us to either transport 237,500 Mmbtu per day of natural gas or pay reservation charges through January 31, 2020;
- Marketing agreement with a subsidiary of Chesapeake Energy Corporation ("Chesapeake"), which required us to allow Chesapeake to purchase natural gas from certain wells in North Louisiana through 2021; and

- Natural gas sales agreements with Shell, which required us to sell 100,000 Mmbtu per day of natural gas to Shell or incur certain costs through November 30, 2020.

On March 1, 2018, the Debtors filed a motion to reject an agreement to deliver an aggregate minimum volume commitment of natural gas production in East Texas and North Louisiana to certain gathering systems owned by Azure Midstream Energy, LLC and TGG Pipeline, Ltd. (collectively, "Azure") through November 30, 2018. The motion was abated on May, 8, 2018 and on May 16, 2018, EXCO Operating Company, LP and Raider Marketing, LP commenced an adversary proceeding (Adv. Proc. No. 18-03096) against Azure to establish that the minimum volume commitment agreement is severable from the base gathering agreement between the parties. The Debtors and the contract counterparties each filed various dispositive motions that were heard by the Court on August 9, 2018. On November 19, 2018, the Court approved an agreement entered into by EXCO and Azure to settle any claims related to the minimum volume commitment ("Azure Settlement Agreement"). Per the terms of the Azure Settlement Agreement:

- EXCO agreed to pay Azure $15.0 million and transfer equity interests held in Azure (~3.35%) on the effective date of EXCO's plan of reorganization; and
- EXCO will assume the base gathering agreement with Azure and cure any associated pre-petition amounts associated with the agreement on or before February 28, 2019.

Upon completion of the aforementioned criteria, Azure's claims related to the base gathering agreement and minimum volume commitment will be deemed to be satisfied. On March 1, 2019, we paid $6.4 million of pre-petition costs for gathering services under the base gathering agreement. The remaining payment and transfer of equity interests are expected to be paid on the effective date of EXCO's plan of reorganization.

As of December 31, 2018, the accrual of $30.3 million related to the minimum volume commitment was classified as "Liabilities subject to compromise" and the equity interests in Azure of $0.8 million were classified as "Equity investments" on our Consolidated Balance Sheet. The impact of the Azure Settlement Agreement will not be reflected in the financial statements until all material contingencies are resolved, including the payments and transfer of equity interests that are expected to occur on the effective date of the plan of reorganization.

On August 9, 2018, the Court approved the rejection of the office lease for our corporate headquarters in Dallas, Texas. We subsequently entered into a new lease for a reduced amount of square footage in the same office building with a term through December 31, 2022.

Plan of Reorganization

On October 1, 2018, the Debtors filed a Settlement Joint Chapter 11 Plan of Reorganization (the "October 2018 Plan") and related Disclosure Statement with the Court. As is customary in bankruptcy proceedings, the Debtors subsequently filed amendments to the October 2018 Plan and related Disclosure Statement with the Court. The distributions under the October 2018 Plan were expected to be funded with: (i) cash on hand; (ii) a new revolving credit facility; (iii) a new second lien debt instrument; (iv) the equity in the reorganized Company; and, (v) the D&O Proceeds, as defined below.

On November 5, 2018, the Court authorized us to solicit acceptances of the October 2018 Plan and approved the Disclosure Statement and other related solicitation materials and procedures necessary to approve the October 2018 Plan. Simultaneous with the solicitation process, we initiated a marketing process for the issuance of the new revolving credit facility and the new second lien debt instrument. During the course of the marketing process, oil prices experienced a significant decline and overall market conditions worsened. As a result, we were not able to obtain the exit financing required to consummate the October 2018 Plan. On February 15, 2019, the Court approved a motion to extend the filing exclusivity period through April 1, 2019 and the solicitation exclusivity period through May 31, 2019.

On March 8, 2019, the Debtors filed a Second Amended Joint Chapter 11 Plan of Reorganization ("March 2019 Plan") and related Disclosure Statement with the Court. The March 2019 Plan provides for either a reorganization of the Debtors as a going concern or the sale of the Debtors' assets ("All Asset Sale"). The Debtors will make a final determination regarding which path to pursue by the date of the hearing to approve the Disclosure Statement. The March 2019 Plan included the following key elements:

- Holders of the DIP Credit Agreement will receive payment in full in cash with proceeds from either a new revolving credit facility ("Exit Facility") or, in the event of an All Asset Sale, proceeds from the sale of assets;
- Holders of allowed 1.5 Lien Notes claims will receive either their pro rata share of a new mandatorily convertible security or, in the event of an All Asset Sale, the liens securing such allowed claim;

- Holders of allowed 1.75 Lien Term Loans claims will receive either their pro rata share of the equity in the reorganized Company representing the value attributable to encumbered assets or, in the event of an All Asset Sale, the liens securing such allowed claim;
- Holders of the Second Lien Term Loans, 2018 Notes, 2022 Notes, allowed general unsecured claims and deficiency claims associated with the 1.75 Lien Term Loans will receive either their pro rata share of equity in the reorganized Company representing the value attributable to unencumbered assets, or in the event of an All Asset Sale, proceeds attributable to the sale of the unencumbered assets ("Unsecured Claims Recovery");
- Holders of existing equity interests in EXCO shall not receive a distribution and the equity interests will be deemed canceled, discharged, released and extinguished; and
- The carriers of directors' and officers' liability insurance coverage related to the Debtors will contribute $13.4 million ("D&O Proceeds") to the Debtors in exchange for full and final settlement of potential claims and causes of action against current and former directors and officers.

The March 2019 Plan does not release the Debtors or holders of claims of the 1.5 Lien Notes and 1.75 Lien Term Loans from certain causes of action. The litigation of these causes of action will be managed by a trustee appointed by the committee of unsecured creditors of the Debtors and will not occur until after the confirmation of the March 2019 Plan. If any of the disputed claims are successfully prosecuted, this could materially impact the aforementioned recoveries for holders of allowed claims. If some or all of the 1.5 Lien Notes claims or 1.75 Lien Term Loans claims are deemed to be unsecured claims following the successful prosecution of a secured claims challenge, the holders of such 1.5 Lien Notes claims and 1.75 Lien Term Loans claims will receive their pro rata share of the Unsecured Claims Recovery.

We have not received consents from any creditors in support of the March 2019 Plan. Therefore, we may not receive the requisite acceptances to confirm the March 2019 Plan. Even if the requisite acceptances for the March 2019 Plan are received, the Court may not confirm such a plan. Therefore, we are not able to predict or quantify the ultimate impact that events occurring during the Chapter 11 cases may have on our business, cash flows, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations, nor can we predict the ultimate impact that events occurring during the Chapter 11 cases may have on our corporate or capital structure.

Accounting during bankruptcy

We have applied Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 852, *Reorganizations* ("ASC 852"), in the preparation of these Consolidated Financial Statements. For periods subsequent to the Chapter 11 filings, ASC 852 requires the financial statements to distinguish transactions and events that are directly associated with the reorganization from the ongoing operations of the business. Accordingly, certain revenues, expenses, realized gains and losses and provisions for losses that are realized or incurred during the bankruptcy proceedings, including losses related to executory contracts that have been approved for rejection by the Court, and adjustments to the carrying value of certain indebtedness are recorded as "Reorganization items, net" on the Consolidated Statement of Operations. In addition, pre-petition obligations that may be impacted by the Chapter 11 process have been classified on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2018 as "Liabilities subject to compromise."

Liabilities subject to compromise

The accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2018 includes amounts classified as liabilities subject to compromise, which represent liabilities that are anticipated to be allowed as claims in the Chapter 11 Cases. These amounts represent our current estimate of known or potential obligations to be resolved in connection with the Chapter 11 Cases, and may differ from actual future settlement amounts paid. Differences between liabilities estimated and claims filed, or to be filed, will be investigated and resolved in connection with the claims resolution process. We will continue to evaluate these liabilities throughout the Chapter 11 process and adjust amounts as necessary. Such adjustments may be material.

Liabilities subject to compromise include amounts related to the rejection of various executory contracts and unexpired leases. Additional amounts may be included in liabilities subject to compromise in future periods if additional executory contracts or unexpired leases are rejected. Conversely, to the extent that executory contracts or unexpired leases are not rejected and are instead assumed, liabilities associated therewith would constitute post-petition liabilities which will be satisfied in full under a plan of reorganization. The nature of certain potential claims arising under the Debtors' executory contracts and unexpired leases has not been determined at this time, and therefore, such claims are not reasonably estimable at this time and may be material.

The following table summarizes the components of liabilities subject to compromise included on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2018:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2018
Current maturities of long-term debt	$ 927,917
Accrued interest payable	34,281
Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities	95,915
Liabilities related to rejected executory contracts	385,370
Liabilities subject to compromise	$ 1,443,483

As of December 31, 2018, the principal and accrued interest associated with the DIP Credit Agreement and 1.5 Lien Notes were not classified as liabilities subject to compromise as a result of the adequate protection approved by the Court and our current estimates of the recoverability of claims related to these instruments.

Reorganization items, net

We have incurred significant expenses associated with the Chapter 11 process, primarily (i) the acceleration of deferred financing costs, debt discounts and deferred reductions in carrying value associated with debt instruments previously accounted for as a troubled debt restructuring pursuant to ASC 470-60, *Troubled Debt Restructuring by Debtor*s, (ii) adjustments for estimated allowable claims related to executory contracts approved for rejection by the Court, and (iii) legal and professional fees incurred subsequent to the Petition Date related to the restructuring process. These costs, which are being expensed as incurred, significantly impact our results of operations. The following table summarizes the components included in “Reorganization items, net” in our Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2018:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2018
Legal and professional fees	$ 67,790
Deferred financing costs, debt discounts and deferred reductions in carrying value	30,509
Rejection of executory contracts	312,182
Other	(1,183)
Reorganization items, net	$ 409,298

As of December 31, 2018, our accrual of $24.9 million for legal and professional fees related to the Chapter 11 Cases incurred subsequent to the Petition Date was classified as "Accounts payable and accrued liabilities" on our Consolidated Balance Sheet. Our cash disbursements for reorganization items for the year ended December 31, 2018 were $43.0 million.

Interest expense

We have discontinued recording interest on debt instruments classified as liabilities subject to compromise as of the Petition Date. The contractual interest on liabilities subject to compromise not reflected in the Consolidated Statement of Operations was approximately $103.6 million, representing interest expense from the Petition Date through December 31, 2018. The cash interest rate of 12.5% was utilized in the determination of contractual interest expense that would have been incurred under the 1.75 Lien Term Loans for the period subsequent to the Petition Date.

2. Significant accounting policies

We consider significant accounting policies to be those related to our estimates of proved reserves, oil and natural gas properties, derivatives, business combinations, equity-based compensation, goodwill, revenue recognition, asset retirement obligations and income taxes. The policies include significant estimates made by management using information available at the time the estimates were made. However, these estimates could change materially if different information or assumptions were used. In addition, see further discussion of our application of ASC 852 as a result of the Chapter 11 Cases in “Note 1. Organization and basis of presentation”.

Principles of consolidation

We consolidate all of our subsidiaries in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 and the Consolidated Statements of Operations, Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows and Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. Investments in unconsolidated affiliates in which we are able to exercise significant influence are accounted for using the equity method. We use the cost method of accounting for investments in unconsolidated affiliates in which we are not able to exercise significant influence. All intercompany transactions and accounts have been eliminated.

Management estimates

In preparing the Consolidated Financial Statements in conformity with GAAP, we are required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. The more significant estimates pertain to proved oil and natural gas reserve volumes, future development costs, asset retirement obligations, equity-based compensation, estimates relating to oil and natural gas revenues and expenses, accrued liabilities, the fair market value of assets and liabilities acquired in business combinations, derivatives and goodwill. Actual results may differ from management's estimates.

Cash equivalents

We consider all highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less when purchased, to be cash equivalents.

Restricted cash

The restricted cash on our balance sheet is principally comprised of our share of an evergreen escrow account with Shell that is used to fund our share of development operations in East Texas and North Louisiana. Funds held in this escrow account are restricted and can be used primarily for drilling and operations in East Texas and North Louisiana.

Concentration of credit risk and accounts receivable

Financial instruments that potentially subject us to a concentration of credit risk consist principally of cash, trade receivables and our derivative financial instruments. We place our cash with financial institutions which we believe have sufficient credit quality to minimize risk of loss. We sell oil and natural gas to various customers. In addition, we participate with other parties in the drilling, completion and operation of oil and natural gas wells. The majority of our accounts receivable are due from either purchasers of oil or natural gas or participants in oil and natural gas wells for which we serve as the operator. We have the right to offset future revenues against unpaid charges related to wells which we operate. Oil and natural gas receivables are generally uncollateralized. The allowance for doubtful accounts was immaterial at both December 31, 2018 and 2017. We place our derivative financial instruments with financial institutions that we believe have high credit ratings. To mitigate our risk of loss due to default, we have entered into master netting agreements with our counterparties on our derivative financial instruments that allow us to offset our asset position with our liability position in the event of a default by the counterparty.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, sales to Chesapeake Energy Marketing, Inc. and CIMA Energy, LTD accounted for approximately 17% and 15%, respectively, of total consolidated revenues. Chesapeake Energy Marketing Inc. is a subsidiary of Chesapeake Energy Corporation ("Chesapeake") and CIMA Energy, LTD is a subsidiary of Mitsubishi Corporation. For the year ended December 31, 2017, sales to Shell Energy North America (US) LP ("Shell Energy"), a subsidiary of Shell, and Chesapeake accounted for approximately 32% and 17%, respectively, of total consolidated revenues. In January 2018, we discontinued the sale of natural gas to Shell in the East Texas and North Louisiana regions as a result of litigation regarding certain natural gas sales contracts. See further discussion in "Part I. Item 3. Legal proceedings" and in "Note 8. Commitments and contingencies". We have not experienced any interruptions or negative impact to our natural gas sales prices as a result the discontinuance of sales to Shell in these regions.

Derivative financial instruments

Our derivative financial instruments are comprised of commodity derivative contracts and the 2017 Warrants (as defined in "Note 4. Derivative financial instruments"). We have historically used commodity derivative financial instruments to mitigate the impacts of commodity price fluctuations, to protect our returns on investments and to achieve a more predictable cash flow. FASB ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging,* ("ASC 815"), requires that every derivative instrument (including certain

derivative instruments embedded in other contracts) be recorded on the balance sheet as either an asset or liability measured at its estimated fair value. ASC 815 requires that changes in the derivative's estimated fair value be recognized in earnings unless specific hedge accounting criteria are met, or exemptions for normal purchases and normal sales as permitted by ASC 815 are met. We do not designate our derivative financial instruments as hedging instruments and are not held for trading purposes. Changes in our derivative financial instruments are recorded as non-operating income or expense in our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Oil and natural gas properties

The accounting for, and disclosure of, oil and natural gas producing activities require that we choose between two GAAP alternatives: the full cost method or the successful efforts method. We use the full cost method of accounting, which involves capitalizing all acquisition, exploration, exploitation and development costs of oil and natural gas properties. Once we incur costs, they are recorded in the depletable pool of proved properties or in unproved properties, collectively, the full cost pool. Our unproved property costs, which include unproved oil and natural gas properties, properties under development and major development projects, collectively totaled $155.6 million and $118.7 million as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and are not subject to depletion. We review our unproved oil and natural gas property costs on a quarterly basis to assess for impairment or the need to transfer unproved costs to proved properties as a result of extension or discoveries from drilling operations or determination that no Proved Reserves are attributable to such costs. In determining whether such costs should be impaired or transferred, we evaluate lease expiration dates, recent drilling results, future development plans and current market values. Our undeveloped properties are predominantly held-by-production, which reduces the risk of impairment as a result of lease expirations. There were no impairments of unproved properties during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

We capitalize interest on the costs related to the acquisition of undeveloped acreage in accordance with FASB ASC 835-20*, Capitalization of Interest*. When the unproved property costs are moved to proved developed and undeveloped oil and natural gas properties, or the properties are sold, we cease capitalizing interest related to these properties. We capitalize the portion of general and administrative costs, including share-based compensation, that is attributable to our acquisition, exploration, exploitation and development activities.

We calculate depletion using the unit-of-production method. Under this method, the sum of the full cost pool, excluding the book value of unproved properties, and all estimated future development costs less estimated salvage value are divided by the total estimated quantities of Proved Reserves. This rate is applied to our total production for the quarter, and the appropriate expense is recorded.

Sales, dispositions and other oil and natural gas property retirements are accounted for as adjustments to the full cost pool, with no recognition of gain or loss, unless the disposition would significantly alter the relationship between capitalized costs and Proved Reserves.

Pursuant to Rule 4-10(c)(4) of Regulation S-X, at the end of each quarterly period, companies that use the full cost method of accounting for their oil and natural gas properties must compute a limitation on capitalized costs ("ceiling test"). The ceiling test involves comparing the net book value of the full cost pool, after taxes, to the full cost ceiling limitation defined below. In the event the full cost ceiling limitation is less than the full cost pool, we are required to record a ceiling test impairment of our oil and natural gas properties. The full cost ceiling limitation is computed as the sum of the present value of estimated future net revenues from our Proved Reserves by applying the average price as prescribed by the SEC Release No. 33-8995, less estimated future expenditures (based on current costs) to develop and produce the Proved Reserves, discounted at 10%, plus the cost of properties not being amortized and the lower of cost or estimated fair value of unproved properties included in the costs being amortized, net of income tax effects.

The ceiling test for each period was based on the following average spot prices, in each case adjusted for quality factors and regional differentials to derive estimated future net revenues. Prices presented in the table below are the trailing twelve-month simple average spot prices at the first of the month for natural gas at Henry Hub (“HH”) and West Texas Intermediate (“WTI”) crude oil at Cushing, Oklahoma. The fluctuations demonstrate the volatility in oil and natural gas prices between each of the periods and have a significant impact on our ceiling test limitation.

	Average spot prices	
	Oil (per Bbl)	Natural gas (per Mmbtu)
December 31, 2018	$ 65.56	$ 3.10
December 31, 2017	51.34	2.98
December 31, 2016	42.75	2.48

We did not recognize an impairment to our proved oil and natural gas properties for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. The possibility and amount of any future impairments is difficult to predict, and will depend, in part, upon future oil and natural gas prices to be utilized in the ceiling test, estimates of proved reserves, future capital expenditures and operating costs.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, all of our undeveloped locations that meet the technical definition of Proved Undeveloped Reserves based on engineering guidelines remained classified as unproved due to our inability to meet the Reasonable Certainty criteria for recording Proved Undeveloped Reserves, as prescribed under the SEC requirements. Our recognition of proved undeveloped reserves continues to be affected by the uncertainty regarding our availability of capital required to develop these reserves. A significant amount of our proved undeveloped reserves that were previously reclassified to unproved remain economic at current prices, and we may report proved undeveloped reserves in the future if we determine we have the financial capability to execute a development plan.

The evaluation of impairment of our oil and natural gas properties includes estimates of proved reserves. There are inherent uncertainties in estimating quantities of proved reserves including projecting the future rates of production and the timing of development activities. The accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data, and engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. Results of drilling, testing and production subsequent to the date of the estimate may justify revisions of such estimate. Accordingly, reserve estimates often differ from the quantities of oil and natural gas that are ultimately recovered.

Other property and equipment, net and other non-current assets

Other property and equipment, net and other non-current assets is primarily comprised of surface acreage and buildings and equipment associated with field offices located in our South Texas region. The buildings and equipment are capitalized at cost and depreciated on a straight line basis over their estimated useful lives ranging from 5 to 15 years.

Goodwill

In accordance with FASB ASC 350-20, *Intangibles-Goodwill and Other* ("ASC 350-20"), goodwill shall not be amortized, but is tested for impairment at least annually, or more frequently as impairment indicators arise. Impairment tests involve the use of estimates related to the fair market value of the business operations with which goodwill is associated. Losses, if any, resulting from impairment tests will be reflected in operating income or loss in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

As of December 31, 2018, we utilized a discounted cash flow model to value our business and corroborated the results of the valuation model through a comparison to our enterprise value that is calculated as the combined market capitalization of our equity plus the fair value of our debt. The discounted cash flow model used in the income approach requires us to make various judgmental assumptions about future production, revenues, operating and capital expenditures, discount rates and other inputs which are based on our budgets, business plans, economic projections and anticipated future cash flows. Due to the changing market conditions, it is possible that inputs and assumptions used in the valuation may change in the future, which could materially affect the estimate of the fair value of our business. As a result of testing, the fair value of our business significantly exceeded the carrying value of net assets and we did not record an impairment charge for the years ending December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Asset retirement obligations

We apply FASB ASC 410-20, *Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations* ("ASC 410-20") to account for estimated future plugging and abandonment costs. ASC 410-20 requires legal obligations associated with the retirement of long-lived assets to be recognized at their estimated fair value at the time that the obligations are incurred. Upon initial recognition of a liability, that cost is capitalized as part of the related long-lived asset and allocated to expense over the useful life of the asset. Our asset retirement obligations primarily represent the present value of the estimated amount we will incur to plug, abandon and remediate our proved producing properties at the end of their productive lives, in accordance with applicable state laws.

The following is a reconciliation of our asset retirement obligations for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	Year Ended December 31,	
(in thousands)	**2018**	**2017**
Asset retirement obligations at beginning of period	$ 12,017	$ 11,289
Activity during the period:		
Liabilities incurred during the period	—	12
Revisions in estimated assumptions	(1)	—
Liabilities settled during the period	(77)	(175)
Adjustment to liability due to acquisitions (1)	2,319	17
Adjustment to liability due to divestitures	(7)	—
Accretion of discount	1,054	874
Asset retirement obligations at end of period	15,305	12,017
Less current portion	600	600
Long-term portion	$ 14,705	$ 11,417

(1) The increase in our asset retirement obligations during the year ended December 31, 2018 is primarily due to additional interests in oil and natural gas properties acquired as part of the Appalachia JV Settlement.

Our asset retirement obligations are determined using discounted cash flow methodologies based on inputs and assumptions developed by management. We do not have any assets that are legally restricted for purposes of settling asset retirement obligations.

Revenue recognition and natural gas imbalances

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) (“ASU 2014-09”). The FASB and the International Accounting Standards Board jointly issued this comprehensive new revenue recognition standard that will supersede nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance under GAAP. The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The FASB issued additional ASUs that primarily clarified the implementation guidance on principal versus agent considerations, performance obligations and licensing, collectability, presentation of sales taxes and other similar taxes collected from customers, and non-cash consideration. ASU 2014-09 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and permits the use of either the retrospective or cumulative effect transition method.

We adopted ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* and related updates in the first quarter of 2018 based on the modified retrospective method of adoption. The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on our consolidated financial condition and results of operations. We have implemented processes to ensure new contracts are reviewed for the appropriate accounting treatment and to generate the disclosures required under the new standard.

Overview of marketing arrangements

We produce oil and natural gas. We do not refine or process the oil or natural gas we produce. We sell the majority of the oil we produce under contracts using market sensitive pricing. The majority of our oil contracts are based on NYMEX pricing, which is typically calculated as the average of the daily closing prices of oil to be delivered one month in the future. We also sell a portion of our oil at F.O.B. field prices posted by the principal purchaser of oil where our producing properties are

located. Our sales contracts are of a type common within the industry, and we usually negotiate a separate contract for each area. Generally, we sell our oil to purchasers and refiners near the areas of our producing properties.

We sell the majority of our natural gas under individually negotiated gas purchase contracts using market sensitive pricing. Our sales contracts vary in length from spot market sales of a single day to term agreements that may extend for a month or more. Our natural gas customers primarily include natural gas marketing companies. The natural gas purchase contracts define the terms and conditions unique to each of these sales. The price received for natural gas sold on the spot market varies daily, reflecting changing market conditions.

Revenue recognition under ASC 606

We use the sales method of accounting for oil and natural gas revenues. We record sales revenue based on an estimate of the volumes delivered at estimated prices as determined by the applicable sales agreement. We estimate our sales volumes primarily on company-measured volume readings. We then adjust our oil and natural gas sales in subsequent periods based on the data received from our purchasers that reflects actual volumes and prices received. Natural gas imbalances at December 31, 2018 were 0.7 Bcf and were reflected as a reduction to our Proved Reserves. Natural gas imbalances at December 31, 2017 were not significant.

We generally sell oil and natural gas under two types of agreements that are common in our industry. Both types of agreements include transportation charges. We evaluate whether we are the principal or the agent in each transaction. The first type of agreement is a net-back arrangement, under which we sell oil or natural gas at the wellhead and collect a price, net of the transportation costs incurred by the purchaser. The purchaser takes custody, title and risk of loss of the oil or natural gas at the wellhead. In this case, we record revenue when the control transfers to the purchaser at the wellhead based on the price received, net of the transportation costs.

Under the second type of agreement, we sell oil or natural gas at a specific delivery point, pay transportation to a third-party and receive proceeds from the purchaser with no transportation deduction. The purchaser takes custody, title, and risk of loss of the oil or natural gas at the specific delivery point. In this case, we are deemed to be the principal and the ultimate third-party purchaser is deemed to be the customer. We recognize revenue when control transfers to the purchaser at the specific delivery point based on the price received from the purchaser. The costs that we incur to transport the oil or natural gas are recorded as gathering and transportation expenses. As such, our computed realized prices include revenues that are recognized under two separate bases.

Raider Marketing, LP (“Raider”) is a wholly owned subsidiary focused on the marketing of oil and natural gas. Raider purchases and resells natural gas from third-party producers, as well as oil and natural gas from operated wells in Texas and Louisiana, and charges a fee for marketing services to certain working interest owners in the related wells. Raider takes custody, title and risk of loss from the third-party producer upon the purchase of natural gas and then sells the natural gas to a separate third-party purchaser further downstream. The price paid for the purchase of natural gas from the third-party producer is not dependent on the price received from the ultimate purchaser. We are deemed to be the principal in these transactions. As such, third party purchases and sales are reported on a gross basis as “Purchased natural gas” expenses and “Purchased natural gas and marketing” revenues, respectively. The marketing fee charged by Raider to certain working interest owners in our operated wells is reported as “Purchased natural gas and marketing” revenues.

Transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations

Our sales are short-term in nature with a contract term of one year or less. We have utilized the practical expedient in ASC 606-10-50-14 exempting us from disclosure of the transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations if the performance obligation is part of a contract that has an original expected duration of one year or less.

Contract balances

Under our oil and natural gas sales contracts, we invoice customers once our performance obligations have been satisfied, at which point payment is unconditional. Accordingly, our oil and natural gas sales contracts do not give rise to contract assets or liabilities under ASC 606.

Prior-period performance obligations

We record revenue in the month production is delivered to the purchaser. However, settlement statements for certain oil and natural gas sales may not be received for 30 to 90 days after the date production is delivered, and as a result, we are

required to estimate the amount of production delivered to the purchaser and the price that will be received for the sale of the product. We record the differences between our estimates and the actual amounts received for product sales in the month that payment is received from the purchaser. We have internal controls for our revenue estimation process and related accruals, and any identified differences between our revenue estimates and actual revenue received historically have not been significant. For the year ended December 31, 2018, revenue recognized in the reporting period related to performance obligations satisfied in prior reporting periods was not material.

Gathering and transportation

As noted earlier in our discussion of revenue recognition, we generally sell oil and natural gas under two types of agreements in which both types of agreements include a transportation charge. Under the first agreement, transportation charges are incurred by the purchaser while under the second arrangement, we incur the cost of transportation as receive proceeds from the purchaser with no transportation deduction. In this case, we record the transportation cost as gathering and transportation expense. Gathering and transportation expenses totaled $76.2 million and $111.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Transportation charges for the year ended December 31, 2018 were lower due to the rejection of certain firm transportation agreements in connection with the bankruptcy proceedings.

Capitalization of internal costs

As part of our proved developed oil and natural gas properties, we capitalize a portion of salaries and related share-based compensation for employees who are directly involved in the acquisition, appraisal, exploration, exploitation and development of oil and natural gas properties. During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we capitalized $3.3 million and $3.9 million, respectively. The capitalized amounts include $0.3 million and $1.0 million of share-based compensation for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Overhead reimbursement fees

We have classified fees from overhead charges billed to working interest owners of $14.1 million and $14.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, as a reduction of general and administrative expenses in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations. We classified our share of these charges as oil and natural gas production costs in the amount of $6.7 million and $6.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

In addition, we have agreements with Shell that allow us to bill each other certain personnel costs and related fees incurred on behalf of the joint ventures in the East Texas, North Louisiana and Appalachia regions (prior to the Appalachia JV Settlement). For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, general and administrative expenses were reduced by $4.3 million and $6.4 million, respectively, for recoveries of fees for our personnel and services provided to our joint ventures and other partners. These recoveries are net of fees charged to us by Shell for their personnel and services.

Environmental costs

Environmental costs that relate to current operations are expensed as incurred. Remediation costs that relate to an existing condition caused by past operations are accrued when it is probable that those costs will be incurred and can be reasonably estimated based upon evaluations of currently available facts related to each site.

Income taxes

Income taxes are accounted for in accordance with FASB ASC 740, *Income Taxes* ("ASC 740"), under which deferred income taxes are recognized for the future tax effects of temporary differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax basis of existing assets and liabilities using the enacted statutory tax rates in effect at year-end. The effect on deferred taxes for a change in tax rates is recognized in earnings in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance for deferred tax assets is recorded when it is more likely than not that the benefit from the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

Earnings per share

We account for earnings per share in accordance with FASB ASC 260-10, *Earnings Per Share* ("ASC 260-10"). ASC 260-10 requires companies to present two calculations of earnings per share ("EPS"): basic and diluted. Basic EPS is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period and includes warrants representing the right to purchase our common shares at an exercise price of $0.01. Basic EPS excludes stock options, restricted share units, restricted

share awards, warrants issued Energy Strategic Advisory Services LLC ("ESAS", the warrants are referred to as "ESAS Warrants") and Financing Warrants (as defined in "Note 4. Derivative financial instruments"). Diluted EPS is computed in the same manner as basic EPS after assuming the issuance of common shares for all potentially dilutive common share equivalents, which include stock options, restricted share units, restricted share awards, ESAS Warrants and Financing Warrants, whether exercisable or not.

Equity-based compensation

Our equity-based compensation includes share-based compensation to employees which we account for in accordance with FASB ASC 718, *Compensation-Stock Compensation* ("ASC 718") and equity-based compensation for ESAS Warrants which we accounted for in accordance with FASB ASC 505-50, *Equity-Based Payments to Non-Employees* ("ASC 505-50"). See "Note 13. Related party transactions" for further discussion.

ASC 718 requires all share-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, restricted share units and restricted share awards, to be recognized in our Consolidated Statements of Operations based on their estimated fair values. We recognize expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period of the option, restricted share unit or restricted share award. We capitalize part of our share-based compensation that is attributable to our acquisition, exploration, exploitation and development activities.

Our 2005 Amended and Restated Long-Term Incentive Plan ("2005 Incentive Plan") provides for the granting of options and other equity incentive awards of our common shares in accordance with terms within the agreements. New shares will be issued for any options exercised or awards granted. Under the 2005 Incentive Plan, we have only issued stock options, restricted share units and restricted share awards, although the plan allows for other share-based awards. We have discontinued the grant of share-based compensation to officers and employees until the completion of a restructuring. As a result, there were no grants of share-based compensation during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. See further discussion in "Note 11. Equity-based and other incentive-based compensation".

The measurement of the ESAS Warrants was accounted for in accordance with ASC 505-50, which required the warrants to be re-measured each interim reporting period until the completion of the services under the agreement and an adjustment was recorded in our Consolidated Statements of Operations included as equity-based compensation expense. The ESAS Warrants were forfeited and canceled on November 9, 2017 concurrently with the suspension of the services and investment agreement with ESAS. See "Note 11. Equity-based and other incentive-based compensation" for additional information of the ESAS Warrants.

Recent accounting pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-02, *Leases* (Topic 842) ("ASU 2016-02"). The main difference between the current requirement under GAAP and ASU 2016-02 is the recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases. ASU 2016-02 requires that a lessee recognize in the statement of financial position a liability to make lease payments (the lease liability) and a right-of-use asset representing its right to use the underlying asset for the lease term (other than leases that meet the definition of a short-term lease). The liability will be equal to the present value of lease payments. The asset will be based on the liability, subject to adjustment, such as for initial direct costs. For income statement purposes, the FASB retained a dual model, requiring leases to be classified as either operating or finance. Operating leases will result in straight-line expense (similar to current operating leases) while finance leases will result in a front-loaded expense pattern (similar to current capital leases). Classification will be based on criteria that are largely similar to those applied in current lease accounting. For lessors, the guidance modifies the classification criteria and the accounting for sales-type and direct financing leases. ASU 2016-02 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018 and early adoption is permitted.

In January 2018, the FASB issued further guidance on the new lease standard in ASU No. 2018-01, Leases (Topic 842): *Land Easement Practical Expedient for Transition to Topic 842* (“ASU 2018-01”). ASU 2018-01 provides a practical expedient to exclude existing or expired land easements from the evaluation of leases under ASU 2016-02 if the easements were not previously accounted for as leases under the current guidance. In July 2018, the FASB issued additional guidance on the accounting for leases in ASU No. 2018-10, *Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases*, and ASU No. 2018-11, Leases (Topic 842): *Targeted Improvements* (“ASU 2018-11”). ASU 2016-02 was initially required to be adopted using a modified retrospective transition, which would require application of the new guidance at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented. The guidance in ASU 2018-11 provides companies with another transition method that allows entities to recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings as of the date of adoption. Under this method, previously presented years’ financial positions and results would not be adjusted. The new guidance also provides

lessors with a practical expedient, by class of underlying asset, to not separate non-lease components from the associated lease component if (1) the non-lease components would otherwise be accounted for under the new revenue recognition standard, (2) both the timing and pattern of transfer are the same for the non-lease components and associated lease component, and (3) if accounted for separately, the lease component would be classified as an operating lease.

We are substantially complete with the adoption of the ASUs related to the new lease standard using the optional transition method on January 1, 2019, which will not require an adjustment to the opening balance of shareholders' equity. We plan to adopt the practical expedient package, the land easement and short-term lease recognition exemption provided for under the new standard. Also, we plan to elect a practical expedient that permits combining lease and non-lease components in a contract and accounting for the combination as a lease. We anticipate that we will recognize a right-of-use asset and corresponding lease liability of approximately $4 million to $6 million upon adoption in our Consolidated Balance Sheet.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): *Restricted Cash (a consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force)* ("ASU 2016-18"). The amendments in this update require that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in total cash, cash equivalents and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. Therefore, amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-18 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and early adoption is permitted. We adopted ASU 2016-18 in the first quarter of 2018 utilizing retrospective application. The adoption resulted in an increase in reported investing cash flows of $4.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 with a corresponding adjustment to the reported end of period cash balances.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, Business Combinations (Topic 805): *Clarifying the Definition of a Business* ("ASU 2017-01"). ASU 2017-01 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017. Under ASU 2017-01, an entity must first determine whether substantially all of the fair value of the gross assets acquired is concentrated in a single identifiable asset or a group of similar assets. If this threshold is met, the set is not a business. If this threshold is not met, the entity then evaluates whether the set meets the requirement that a business includes, at a minimum, an input and a substantive process that together significantly contribute to the ability to create outputs. ASU 2017-01 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017. We adopted ASU 2017-01 in the first quarter of 2018 and will apply the guidance of ASU 2017-01 prospectively to future asset acquisitions, including the acquisitions as part of the Appalachia JV Settlement during the first quarter of 2018.

In July 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-11, Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480), Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): *I. Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Down Round Features, II. Replacement of the Indefinite Deferral for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain Nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests with a Scope Exception* ("ASU 2017-11"). ASU 2017-11 revises the guidance for instruments with down round features in Subtopic 815-40, *Derivatives and Hedging - Contracts in Entity's Own Equity*, which is considered in determining whether an equity-linked financial instrument qualifies for a scope exception from derivative accounting. An entity is still required to determine whether instruments would be classified in equity under the guidance in Subtopic 815-40 in determining whether they qualify for that scope exception. If they do qualify, freestanding instruments with down round features are no longer classified as liabilities. Our 2017 Warrants (as defined in "Note 4. Derivative financial instruments") are required to be classified as liabilities under the current guidance due to their down round features. The amendments in Part I are required to be applied retrospectively to outstanding financial instruments with down round features. ASU 2017-11 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period. We are currently assessing the impact of ASU 2017-11; however, we believe that it could have an impact on our consolidated financial condition and results of operations if we determine the 2017 Warrants qualify for equity classification. However, we believe it is highly likely that our existing common shares as well as the 2017 Warrants will be canceled at the conclusion of our Chapter 11 Cases.

In March 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-05, Income Taxes (Topic 740): *Amendments to SEC paragraphs pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118* ("ASU 2018-05"). The amendments in this update add various SEC paragraphs pursuant to the issuance of SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, *Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act* ("SAB 118"). SAB 118 directs taxpayers to consider the implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("Tax Act") as provisional when it does not have the necessary information available, prepared, or analyzed in reasonable detail to complete its accounting for the change in the tax law. SAB 118 provides a one-year measurement period from a registrant's reporting period that includes the Tax Act's enactment date to allow the registrant sufficient time to obtain, prepare and analyze information to complete the required accounting under ASC 740. We reflected the impact of the changes in rates on our deferred tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2017, as we are required to reflect the change in the period in which the law is enacted. We completed our analysis of the impact of the Tax Act during 2018 and the impact of any changes are reflected in

our deferred tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2018. The ultimate impact of the Tax Act may differ from the estimates provided herein, possibly materially, due to additional regulatory guidance, changes in interpretations and assumptions, and other actions as a result of the Tax Act.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): *Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting* ("ASU 2018-07"). The amendments in this update expand the scope of Topic 718 to include share-based payment transactions for acquiring goods or services from nonemployees. An entity should apply the requirements of Topic 718 to nonemployee awards except in certain circumstances. ASU 2018-07 clarifies that Topic 718 applies to all share-based payment transactions in which a grantor acquires goods or services to be consumed in a grantor's operations unless the transaction effectively provides financing to the grantor or are awarded under a contract accounted for under Topic 606 (as defined below). ASU 2018-07 is effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. The amendments require that adjustments required upon application of the update be made through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. We have historically awarded share-based compensation to nonemployees; however, we do not currently have any outstanding share-based awards to nonemployees. Therefore, we do not believe the adoption of ASU 2018-07 will have an impact on our consolidated financial condition and results of operations unless share-based payments are issued to nonemployees in the future.

In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-09, Codification Improvements ("ASU 2018-09"). The amendments in this update include changes to clarify and make other incremental improvements to GAAP under the FASB's perpetual project to address suggestions from stakeholders. The amendments in this update affect a wide variety of topics and apply to all reporting entities within the scope of the affected accounting guidance. The transition and effective date guidance is based on the facts and circumstances of each amendment. A number of the amendments do not require transition guidance and are effective as of the issuance of the update while many of the updates that have transition guidance are effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. For amendments relating to issued but not effective guidance, the effective date of these amendments follows that of the originally issued update. We are currently assessing the potential impact of the many amendments within ASU 2018-09 and are currently unable to quantify the impact, if any, the standard will have on our consolidated financial condition and results of operations.

3. Acquisitions, divestitures and other significant events

2018 Acquisitions

Appalachia JV Settlement

On January 26, 2018, we filed a motion in the Court to authorize the entry into a settlement agreement with a subsidiary of Shell to resolve arbitration regarding our right to participate in an area of mutual interest in the Appalachia region. The final order related to this settlement was approved on February 22, 2018 and we closed the settlement agreement on February 27, 2018 ("Appalachia JV Settlement"). Under the terms of the Appalachia JV Settlement:

- Shell transferred its interests to EXCO in each of BG Production Company (PA), LLC, BG Production Company (WV), LLC, OPCO, and Appalachia Midstream, LLC ("Appalachia Midstream"). On April 20, 2018, BG Production Company (PA), LLC legally changed its name to EXCO Production Company (PA) II, LLC and BG Production Company (WV), LLC legally changed its name to EXCO Production Company (WV) II, LLC;
- Shell and EXCO terminated and considered to be fulfilled obligations and liabilities under certain specified agreements related to the Appalachia JV;
- EXCO reconveyed its interests in certain leases, representing an interest in 364 net acres, that EXCO had previously acquired from Shell within the area of mutual interest, in exchange for consideration of $0.7 million;
- EXCO and Shell mutually released all existing, future, known, and unknown claims for all existing, future, known, and unknown damages and remedies that each party may have against one another arising out of or relating to the joint development agreement, the area of mutual interest, the arbitration, the state court action, and all joint venture dealings among the parties and certain of their affiliates in the Appalachia region, except as expressly provided in the settlement; and
- EXCO caused the arbitration and the state court action to be dismissed with prejudice.

The settlement increased our acreage in the Appalachia region by approximately 177,700 net acres, and the production from the additional interests in producing wells acquired was 26 net Mmcfe per day during December 2017. In addition, EXCO now owns 100% of OPCO and Appalachia Midstream subsequent to the settlement. Prior to the settlement, we accounted for our 50% ownership interests in OPCO and Appalachia Midstream as equity method investments. The entities associated with

the Appalachia JV Settlement, including EXCO Production Company (PA) II, LLC, EXCO Production Company (WV) II, LLC, OPCO, and Appalachia Midstream, have not filed for relief under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, and the operations of these entities are not expected to be affected by the Chapter 11 Cases.

We accounted for the acquisitions in accordance with FASB ASC 805, *Business Combinations*. The following table presents a summary of the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed as part of the Appalachia JV Settlement as of the closing date.

(in thousands)	**Amount**
Assets acquired:	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 14,832
Accounts receivable, net	6,493
Other current assets	5,264
Unproved oil and natural gas properties	33,542
Proved developed and undeveloped oil and natural gas properties, net	72,548
Other assets	18,109
Liabilities assumed:	
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(9,718)
Asset retirement obligations	(2,315)
Other long-term liabilities	(9,895)
Fair value of net assets acquired	$ 128,860

The fair value of the assets and liabilities acquired as part of the Appalachia JV Settlement of $128.9 million resulted in a gain of $119.2 million after remeasurement of our previously held equity interest in OPCO and Appalachia Midstream and adjustments to certain balances held by OPCO. As of the closing date, the carrying value of our equity investments in OPCO and Appalachia Midstream was $9.6 million.

We performed a valuation of the assets and liabilities acquired as of the closing date. A summary of the key inputs is as follows:

Working capital - The fair value approximated the carrying value for working capital including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, other current assets, accounts payable and accrued liabilities.

Oil and natural gas properties - The fair value allocated to unproved and proved oil and natural gas properties was $33.5 million and $72.5 million, respectively. The fair value of oil and natural gas properties was determined based on a discounted cash flow model of the estimated reserves. The estimated quantities of reserves utilized assumptions based on our internal geological, engineering and financial data. We utilized NYMEX forward strip prices to value the reserves then applied various discount rates depending on the classification of reserves and other risk characteristics.

Other assets - The fair value allocated to other assets was $18.1 million, which is primarily comprised of natural gas gathering assets held by Appalachia Midstream. The fair value of the natural gas gathering assets was determined based on transaction multiples of peer companies and a discounted cash flow model from our internally generated oil and natural gas reserves for the related properties.

Asset retirement liabilities - The fair value allocated to asset retirement obligations was $2.3 million. These asset retirement obligations represent the present value of the estimated amount to be incurred to plug, abandon and remediate proved producing properties at the end of their productive lives, in accordance with applicable state laws. The fair value was determined based on a discounted cash flow model, which included assumptions of the estimated current abandonment costs, discount rate, inflation rate, and timing associated with the incurrence of these costs.

Firm transportation contract - OPCO holds a contract that requires it to transport a minimum volume of natural gas or pay reservation charges. The performance obligations under the contract exceeded the future economic benefit to be received over the life of the contract. We calculated the fair value as the present value of the remaining unused commitments discounted at a rate consistent with market participants. The fair value of the liability was $12.1 million, including the current portion of $2.2 million and the long-term portion of $9.9 million.

Pro forma results of operations - The following table reflects the unaudited pro forma results of operations if the Appalachia JV Settlement had occurred on January 1, 2017:

	Year Ended December 31,	
(in thousands except for per share data)	**2018**	**2017**
Oil and natural gas revenues	$ 398,105	$ 305,371
Net income (loss) (1)	(181,437)	27,971
Basic earnings (loss) per share	$ (8.37)	$ 1.31
Diluted earnings (loss) per share	$ (8.37)	$ 1.31

(1) The pro forma results of operations include adjustments for revenues and direct expenses related to the interests acquired as part of the Appalachia JV Settlement. Net income (loss) for the year ended December 31, 2018 includes the non-cash gains or losses associated with the fair value of net assets acquired and remeasurement of previously held interests in OPCO and Appalachia Midstream.

Related party transactions - As noted previously, prior to the Appalachia JV Settlement, we accounted for our 50% ownership interests in OPCO and Appalachia Midstream as equity method investments. OPCO served as the operator of our wells in the Appalachia JV and we advanced funds to OPCO on an as needed basis. Additionally, there are service agreements between us and OPCO whereby we provide administrative and technical services for which we are reimbursed. Prior to the closing of the settlement, we received $1.7 million under these agreements during 2018. We received $6.6 million under these agreements during 2017. As of December 31, 2017, we recorded a receivable of $0.6 million for services performed on behalf of OPCO in "Accounts receivable, net — Other" and a payable of $3.7 million for advances owed to OPCO in "Accounts payable and accrued liabilities" on our Consolidated Balance Sheet. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we received a $6.0 million cash distribution from Appalachia Midstream.

2017 Acquisitions and termination of South Texas divestiture

Termination of South Texas divestiture

On April 7, 2017, we entered into a purchase and sale agreement with a subsidiary of Venado Oil and Gas, LLC ("Venado") to divest our oil and natural gas properties and surface acreage in South Texas for a total purchase price of $300.0 million that was subject to closing conditions and adjustments based on an effective date of January 1, 2017.

Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, the closing of the transaction was originally anticipated to occur on June 1, 2017 (the “Original Scheduled Closing Date”), unless certain conditions had not been satisfied or waived on or prior to the Original Scheduled Closing Date. The purchase agreement included conditions to the closing, including seller's representation and warranty regarding all material contracts being in full force and effect be true as of the Original Scheduled Closing Date. On May 31, 2017, Chesapeake Energy Marketing, L.L.C. (“CEML”) purportedly terminated a long-term natural gas sales contract with an expiration of June 30, 2032, between CEML and Raider Marketing, LP (“Raider”), a wholly owned subsidiary of EXCO.

On June 6, 2017, we filed a petition, application for temporary restraining order and temporary injunction against CEML and subsequently added the parent entity, Chesapeake Energy Corporation ("CEC"). In the lawsuit, we assert breach of contract, tortious interference with existing contract, tortious interference with prospective business relations, and declaratory relief that the contract is still in full force and effect. On June 7, 2017, CEML filed to remove the lawsuit to the United States District Court Northern District of Texas. On June 9, 2017, the District Court denied our motion for temporary restraining order. CEC filed a motion to dismiss on the basis of personal jurisdiction, and the motion remains pending.

Due to the purported contract termination, the closing conditions were not anticipated to be satisfied or waived by the Original Scheduled Closing Date. Therefore, we entered into an amendment to extend the Original Scheduled Closing Date to August 15, 2017. The amendment, among other things, provided that the satisfaction of the closing conditions would be deemed satisfied by the reinstatement of the natural gas sales contract or by entry into a new gathering agreement. Because all closing conditions had not been satisfied or waived by August 15, 2017, EXCO and Venado mutually agreed to terminate the purchase and sale agreement, effective as of August 15, 2017. Following the termination, the purchase and sale agreement was void and of no further effect.

North Louisiana acquisitions

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we closed acquisitions of certain oil and natural gas properties and undeveloped acreage in the North Louisiana region for $24.2 million. The total purchase price was primarily allocated to $5.2 million of unproved oil and natural gas properties and $19.0 million of proved oil and natural gas properties.

4. Derivative financial instruments

Our derivative financial instruments are comprised of commodity derivatives and common share warrants.

The table below presents the effect of derivative financial instruments on our Consolidated Balance Sheets:

(in thousands)		December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Current assets	Derivative financial instruments - commodity derivatives	$ —	$ 1,150
Liabilities subject to compromise	Derivative financial instruments - common share warrants	(61)	—
Long-term liabilities	Derivative financial instruments - common share warrants	—	(1,950)

The table below presents the effect of derivative financial instruments on our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

	Year Ended December 31,	
(in thousands)	2018	2017
Gain (loss) on derivative financial instruments - commodity derivatives	$ (615)	$ 24,732
Gain on derivative financial instruments - common share warrants	1,889	159,190

Commodity derivative financial instruments

We have historically entered into commodity derivative financial instruments with the primary objective to manage our exposure to commodity price fluctuations, protect our returns on investments and achieve a more predictable cash flow from operations. These transactions limit exposure to declines in commodity prices, but also limit the benefits we would realize if commodity prices increase. When prices for oil and natural gas are volatile, a significant portion of the effect of our commodity derivative financial instruments consists of non-cash income or expense due to changes in the fair value. Cash losses or gains only arise from payments made or received on monthly settlements of contracts or if we terminate a contract prior to its expiration. We do not designate our commodity derivative financial instruments as hedging instruments for financial accounting purposes and, as a result, we recognize the change in the respective instruments' fair value in earnings.

Settlements in the normal course of maturities of our derivative financial instrument contracts result in cash receipts from, or cash disbursements to, our derivative contract counterparties. Changes in the fair value of our derivative financial instrument contracts, which include both cash settlements and non-cash changes in fair value, are included in earnings with a corresponding increase or decrease in the Consolidated Balance Sheets fair value amounts.

Our oil and natural gas derivative instruments during the year ended December 31, 2017 were comprised of swap contracts, which allowed us to receive a fixed price and pay a floating market price to the counterparty for the hedged commodity. At December 31, 2017, we had outstanding swap contracts covering 3,650 Bbtu of natural gas at a weighted average strike price of $3.15 per Mmbtu. In January 2018, the counterparty to our remaining open swap contracts early terminated the outstanding contracts effective January 31, 2018. We received proceeds of $0.5 million for the settlement of these contracts in February 2018. As of December 31, 2018, we did not have any outstanding commodity derivative financial instruments.

The DIP Credit Agreement permits us to enter into commodity derivative contracts up to 90% of the reasonably anticipated projected production from our proved developed producing reserves for any month during the forthcoming five year period. We are only permitted to enter into additional commodity derivative contracts with lenders under the DIP Credit Agreement. As a result, this limits our options to enter into commodity derivative contracts covering our production in future periods. Our exposure to commodity price fluctuations will increase in the future due to lower oil and natural gas volumes covered by derivative contracts compared to historical levels.

Common share warrants

In connection with the issuance of the 1.5 Lien Notes, on March 15, 2017, we issued warrants to the investors of the 1.5 Lien Notes representing the right to purchase an aggregate of up to 21,505,383 common shares (assuming a cash exercise) at an exercise price of $13.95 per share ("Financing Warrants"), and warrants representing the right to purchase an aggregate of up to 431,433 common shares (assuming a cash exercise) at an exercise price of $0.01 per share ("Commitment Fee Warrants"). In addition, certain exchanging holders of the Second Lien Term Loans received warrants representing the right to purchase an aggregate of up to 1,325,546 common shares (assuming a cash exercise) at an exercise price of $0.01 per share ("Amendment Fee Warrants", and with the Commitment Fee Warrants and Financing Warrants, collectively referred to as the "2017 Warrants").

Pursuant to the terms of the 2017 Warrants, the 2017 Warrants may not be exercised, subject to certain exceptions and limitations, if, as a result of such exercise, the holder or its affiliates would beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of our outstanding common shares. Each of the 2017 Warrants has an exercise term of five years from May 31, 2017 and, subject to certain exceptions, may be exercised by cash or cashless exercise. The Financing Warrants are subject to an anti-dilution adjustment in the event we issue common shares for consideration less than the market value of our common shares or exercise price of the Financing Warrants, subject to certain adjustments and exceptions. The Commitment Fee Warrants and the Amendment Fee Warrants are subject to an anti-dilution adjustment in the event we issue common shares at a price per share less than $10.50 per share, subject to certain exceptions and adjustments. The 2017 Warrants are accounted for as derivatives in accordance with FASB ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, ("ASC 815"), and are required to be classified as liabilities due to the types of anti-dilution adjustments.

We record the 2017 Warrants as non-current liabilities at fair value, with the increase or decrease in fair value being recognized in earnings. On January 16, 2018, affiliates of Fairfax, which had previously been identified as a related party, surrendered all of their rights to 2017 Warrants. Their rights under the 2017 Warrants had entitled them to purchase in aggregate up to 10,824,376 common shares at $13.95 per share and 1,725,576 common shares at $0.01 per share. The remaining 2017 Warrants will be measured at fair value on a recurring basis until the date of exercise or the date of expiration. As a result of the change in the fair value of the 2017 Warrants, we recorded gains of $1.9 million and $159.2 million during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, on the revaluation of the warrants, in "Gain on derivative financial instruments - common share warrants" on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The gains were primarily due to a decrease in our share price and the cancellation of warrants by affiliates of Fairfax.

5. Debt

The carrying value of our total debt is summarized as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
DIP Credit Agreement	$ 156,406	$ —
EXCO Resources Credit Agreement	—	126,401
1.5 Lien Notes, net of unamortized discount	316,958	176,560
1.75 Lien Term Loans, net of unamortized discount	708,926	845,763
Second Lien Term Loans	17,246	23,543
2018 Notes, net of unamortized discount	131,576	131,345
2022 Notes	70,169	70,169
Deferred financing costs, net	—	(11,281)
Total debt, net	1,401,281	1,362,500
Less amounts included in liabilities subject to compromise	927,917	—
Current maturities of long-term debt	$ 473,364	$ 1,362,500

As of December 31, 2017, we classified all of our outstanding indebtedness as a current liability as a result of agreements entered into in anticipation of events of default under certain debt agreements, as well as any outstanding debt with cross-default provisions, and an event of default under the Second Lien Term Loans. The commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases constituted an event of default that accelerated our obligations under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement, 1.5 Lien Notes, 1.75 Lien Term Loans, 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes. These debt instruments provide that as a result of the commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases, the principal and interest due thereunder shall be immediately due and payable. Any efforts to enforce such payment obligations under the debt instruments were automatically stayed as a result of the

commencement of the Chapter 11 Cases, and the creditors' rights of enforcement with respect to the debt instruments are subject to the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code.

As of the Petition Date, we adjusted the carrying value of our indebtedness to the estimated amount that will be allowed as claims in the Chapter 11 Cases. These amounts represent our current estimate and may materially differ from actual future settlement amounts paid. This resulted in expenses of $24.4 million for the acceleration of (i) deferred financing costs, (ii) debt discounts, and (iii) deferred reductions in carrying value associated with debt instruments previously accounted for as a troubled debt restructuring pursuant to ASC 470-60, which was classified as "Reorganization items, net" in our Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2018. As discussed below, the proceeds from the DIP Facilities were used to repay all obligations under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement and the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement was terminated. The financing costs of $6.1 million that were directly attributable to the DIP Credit Agreement were expensed as "Reorganization items, net" in our Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2018. As of December 31, 2018, the carrying value for each of our debt instruments approximates the principal amount.

On February 22, 2018, the Court approved our ability to make adequate protection payments for interest on the DIP Credit Agreement and the 1.5 Lien Notes. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we made cash interest payments on the DIP Credit Agreement and the 1.5 Lien Notes of $9.6 million and $25.4 million, respectively. The principal and accrued interest associated with the DIP Credit Agreement and 1.5 Lien Notes as of December 31, 2018, were not classified as liabilities subject to compromise as a result of the adequate protection approved by the Court and our current estimate of the recoverability of claims related to these debt instruments. We accrued interest on 1.75 Lien Term Loans, Second Lien Term Loans, 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes through the Petition Date with no interest accrued subsequent to the filings. The 1.75 Lien Term Loans, Second Lien Term Loans, 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes are classified as "Liabilities subject to compromise" on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2018. The accrued interest related to these instruments classified as "Liabilities subject to compromise" is presented in the following table.

(in thousands)	December 31, 2018
1.75 Lien Term Loans	$ 28,800
Second Lien Term Loans	701
2018 Notes	3,289
2022 Notes	1,491
Accrued interest payable classified as Liabilities subject to compromise	$ 34,281

DIP Credit Agreement

On January 18, 2018, the Court entered into an interim order that authorized us to enter into the DIP Credit Agreement. On January 22, 2018, we closed the DIP Credit Agreement, which includes the Revolver A Facility in an aggregate principal amount of $125.0 million and the Revolver B Facility in an aggregate principal amount of $125.0 million (collectively with the Revolver A Facility, the "DIP Facilities") with the DIP Lenders. Hamblin Watsa Investment Counsel Ltd. is the administrative agent ("DIP Agent") for the DIP Credit Agreement. The proceeds of the DIP Facilities were to be used in accordance with the DIP Credit Agreement to (i) repay obligations outstanding under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement, (ii) pay for operating expenses incurred during the Chapter 11 Cases subject to a budget provided to the DIP Lenders under the DIP Credit Agreement, (iii) pay for certain transaction costs, fees and expenses, and (iv) pay for certain other costs and expenses of administering the Chapter 11 Cases. We used approximately $104.0 million of the proceeds provided through the DIP Facilities to repay all obligations outstanding under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement. Under the DIP Credit Agreement, approximately $24.0 million of outstanding letters of credit were deemed issued under the Revolver A Facility, and approximately $21.6 million of loans outstanding under the EXCO Resources Agreement were deemed exchanged for loans under the Revolver B Facility.

On February 22, 2018, the Court entered into a final order authorizing entry into the DIP Credit Agreement on a final basis. The entry into the final order resulted in the termination of the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement. As of December 31, 2018, we had $156.4 million in outstanding indebtedness and $12.0 million of letters of credit outstanding under the DIP Facilities. Our available borrowing capacity under the DIP Facilities was $81.6 million as of December 31, 2018.

All amounts outstanding under the DIP Facilities bear interest at an adjusted LIBOR plus 4.00% per annum. During the continuance of an event of default under the DIP Facilities, the outstanding amounts bear interest at an additional 2.00% per annum above the interest rate otherwise applicable. The rate applicable to borrowings under the DIP Facilities at December 31, 2018 was 6.53% per annum.

The DIP Facilities were set to mature on the earliest of (a) January 22, 2019, (b) the effective date of a plan of reorganization in the Chapter 11 Cases, or (c) the date of termination of all revolving commitments and/or the acceleration of the obligations under the DIP Facilities following an event of default. On January 15, 2019, the Company entered into an amendment to the DIP Credit Agreement (the "DIP Amendment") that extended the maturity date. The DIP Credit Agreement, as amended by the DIP Amendment, will mature on the earliest of (i) May 22, 2019, (ii) the effective date of a plan of reorganization in the Chapter 11 Cases, and (iii) the date of termination following an event of default of all revolving commitments and/or the acceleration of the obligations under the our senior secured debtor-in possession revolving credit facilities. In accordance with its terms, the DIP Amendment became effective on January 18, 2019. We have not received consents from any creditors in support of the March 2019 Plan; therefore, our ability to confirm a plan of reorganization in a timely manner is highly uncertain due to factors beyond our control, including actions of the Court and creditors. As a result, it is unlikely that we will be able to consummate a plan of reorganization prior to the maturity of the DIP Facilities. Therefore, our long-term liquidity is highly dependent on our ability to obtain consents or waivers to further extend the DIP Facilities beyond the scheduled maturity date of May 22, 2019 or refinance the DIP Facilities if we are unable to obtain to consummate a plan of reorganization in a timely manner.

Borrowings under the DIP Credit Agreement remain subject to an initial borrowing base of $250.0 million. A redetermination of the borrowing base is scheduled to occur on April 1, 2019 based upon the value of our oil and gas reserves. The DIP Lenders have considerable discretion in setting our borrowing base as part of the redetermination process. However, we may elect to redetermine the borrowing base to an amount equal to two-thirds of the net present value, discounted at nine percent, of our proved developed reserves.

The DIP Lenders and the DIP Agent, subject to the Carve-Out (as defined below), at all times: (i) are entitled to joint and several super-priority administrative expense claim status in the Chapter 11 Cases; (ii) have a first priority lien on substantially all of our assets; (iii) have a junior lien on any of our assets subject to a valid, perfected and non-avoidable lien as of the Petition Date, other than such liens securing the obligations under the 1.5 Lien Notes, 1.75 Lien Term Loans and Second Lien Term Loans, and (iv) have a first priority pledge of 100% of the stock and other equity interests in each of our direct and indirect subsidiaries. Our obligations to the DIP Lenders and the liens and super-priority claims are subject in each case to a carve out ("Carve-Out") that accounts for certain administrative, court and legal fees payable in connection with the Chapter 11 Cases.

The DIP Credit Agreement contains certain financial covenants, including, but not limited to:

- our cash (as defined in the DIP Credit Agreement) plus unused commitments under the DIP Credit Agreement cannot be less than $20.0 million; and
- aggregate disbursements cannot exceed 120% of the aggregate disbursements (excluding professional fees incurred in the Chapter 11 Cases) set forth in the 13-week forecasts provided to the DIP Agent. The testing period is based on the immediately preceding four-week period and is measured every two weeks. The 13-week forecast is provided to the DIP Agent on a monthly basis and shall be consistent in all material respects with the applicable period covered by the 2018 budget that was previously delivered to the DIP Agent.

As of December 31, 2018, we were in compliance with all of the covenants under the DIP Credit Agreement. The DIP Credit Agreement contains events of default, including: (i) conversion of the Chapter 11 Cases to cases under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code and (ii) appointment of a trustee, examiner or receiver in the Chapter 11 Cases. The DIP Facilities contained an event of default if we failed to pursue a Court hearing no later than July 1, 2018 to consider the sale of all or substantially all of our assets; however, the final order entered by the Court deemed this requirement to be no longer in force and effect.

EXCO Resources Credit Agreement

As of December 31, 2017, we borrowed substantially all of our remaining unused commitments and had $126.4 million of outstanding indebtedness and $23.0 million of outstanding letters of credit under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement as of December 31, 2017. The borrowing base under the EXCO Resources Credit agreement was $150.0 million as of December 31, 2017. As a result, the availability remaining under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement, including letters of credit, was $0.6 million as of December 31, 2017. Borrowings under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement were collateralized by first lien mortgages providing a security interest of not less than 80% of the engineered value, as defined in the agreement, in our oil and natural gas properties covered by the borrowing base.

On December 19, 2017, we entered into a forbearance agreement with the lenders under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement. Pursuant to this agreement, the lenders under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement agreed to forbear from

exercising their rights and remedies until January 15, 2018, with respect to anticipated events of default arising from the failure to pay interest on certain debt instruments and failure to comply with certain financial covenants under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement.

1.5 Lien Notes

On March 15, 2017, we issued an aggregate of $300.0 million of 1.5 Lien Notes due March 20, 2022 to affiliates of Fairfax Financial Holdings Limited ("Fairfax"), Bluescape Resources Company LLC ("Bluescape"), Oaktree Capital Management, LP ("Oaktree"), and an unaffiliated investor. We used the majority of the proceeds from the issuance of the 1.5 Lien Notes to repay the entire amount outstanding under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement in March 2017. As described in “Note 4. Derivative financial instruments,” in connection with the issuance of the 1.5 Lien Notes, we also issued the Commitment Fee Warrants and the Financing Warrants with a combined fair value of $148.6 million. The combined fair value of the warrants and $4.5 million of cash paid to certain investors who elected to receive cash in lieu of Commitment Fee Warrants was recorded as a discount to the 1.5 Lien Notes. The discount and $4.3 million of transaction costs incurred related to the transaction were being amortized to interest expense over the life of the 1.5 Lien Notes until the acceleration of the costs at the Petition Date.

The 1.5 Lien Notes bear interest at a cash interest rate of 8% per annum, or, if we elect to make interest payments on the 1.5 Lien Notes with our common shares or, in certain circumstances, by issuing additional 1.5 Lien Notes, at an interest rate of 11% per annum. Interest is payable bi-annually on March 20 and September 20 of each year, commencing on September 20, 2017. On September 20, 2017, we paid the interest due on the 1.5 Lien Notes in-kind with approximately $17.0 million of aggregate principal amount of 1.5 Lien Notes, resulting in $317.0 million of total aggregate principal amount of 1.5 Lien Notes outstanding. On December 19, 2017, we entered into a forbearance agreement with certain lenders under the 1.5 Lien Notes. Pursuant to this agreement, the lenders under the 1.5 Lien Notes agreed to forbear from exercising their rights and remedies until January 15, 2018, with respect to anticipated events of default arising from the failure to pay interest on certain debt instruments and failure to comply with certain financial covenants under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement.

1.75 Lien Term Loans and Second Lien Term Loan Exchange

During 2015, we closed a 12.5% senior secured second lien term loan with certain affiliates of Fairfax in the aggregate principal amount of $300.0 million ("Fairfax Term Loan") and a 12.5% senior secured second lien term loan with certain unsecured noteholders in the aggregate principal amount of $400.0 million (“Exchange Term Loan" and together with the Fairfax Term Loan, "Second Lien Term Loans"). The proceeds from the Exchange Term Loan were used to repurchase a portion of the outstanding 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes in exchange for the holders of such notes agreeing to act as lenders in connection with the Exchange Term Loan. The exchange was accounted for as a troubled debt restructuring pursuant to FASB ASC 470-60, *Troubled Debt Restructuring by Debtors*.

In connection with the offering of the 1.5 Lien Notes, on March 15, 2017, we completed the Second Lien Term Loan Exchange whereby approximately $682.8 million in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Second Lien Term Loans, consisting of all of the outstanding indebtedness under the Fairfax Term Loan and approximately $382.8 million in aggregate principal amount of the Exchange Term Loan, were exchanged for approximately $682.8 million in aggregate principal amount of 1.75 Lien Term Loans. As described in “Note 4. Derivative financial instruments,” in connection with the issuance of the 1.75 Lien Term Loans, we also issued the Amendment Fee Warrants with a fair value of $12.6 million. The fair value of the Amendment Fee Warrants issued to the lenders of the 1.75 Lien Term Loans and the $8.6 million of cash paid to the lenders who elected to receive cash in lieu of warrants was recorded as a discount to the 1.75 Lien Term Loans, and was being amortized to interest expense over the life of the loans until the acceleration of the discount at the Petition Date.

As a result of the Second Lien Term Loan Exchange, the Fairfax Term Loan was deemed satisfied and paid in full and was terminated. In addition, by participating in the Second Lien Term Loan Exchange, each exchanging lender was deemed to have consented to an amendment to the Second Lien Term Loans that eliminated substantially all of the restrictive covenants and events of default in the agreements governing the Second Lien Term Loans. Following the Second Lien Term Loan Exchange, we had approximately $17.2 million in aggregate principal amount of Second Lien Term Loans outstanding, consisting entirely of the remaining portion of the Exchange Term Loan. The Second Lien Term Loan Exchange was accounted for as a modification of debt, and no gain or loss was recognized on the exchange. The transaction costs related to the Second Lien Term Loan Exchange of $6.4 million were recorded in "Loss on restructuring and extinguishment of debt" in our Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2017.

The 1.75 Lien Term Loans are due on October 26, 2020, bear interest at a cash rate of 12.5% per annum, or, if we elect to pay interest on the 1.75 Lien Term Loans with our common shares or, in certain circumstances, by issuing additional 1.75

Lien Term Loans, at an interest rate of 15.0% per annum. On September 20, 2017, we paid the interest due on the 1.75 Lien Term Loans in-kind with approximately $26.2 million of aggregate principal amount of 1.75 Lien Term Loans, resulting in $708.9 million of total aggregate principal amount of 1.75 Lien Term Loans outstanding. On December 19, 2017, we entered into a forbearance agreement with certain lenders under the 1.75 Lien Term Loans. Pursuant to this agreement, the lenders under the 1.75 Lien Term Loans agreed to forbear from exercising their rights and remedies until January 15, 2018, with respect to anticipated events of default arising from the failure to pay interest on certain debt instruments and failure to comply with certain financial covenants under the EXCO Resources Credit Agreement.

PIK Payments under the 1.5 Lien Notes and the 1.75 Lien Term Loans

The principal purpose of issuing the 1.5 Lien Notes and Second Lien Term Loan Exchange was to alleviate our substantial cash interest payment burden and improve our Liquidity. The indenture governing the 1.5 Lien Notes and the credit agreement governing the 1.75 Lien Term Loans were intended to allow us to make payments in additional indebtedness or common shares ("PIK Payments"), subject to certain restrictions and limitations.

On June 20, 2017, we issued a total of 2,745,754 common shares ("PIK Shares") in lieu of an approximate $23.0 million cash interest payment under the 1.75 Lien Term Loans. The number of PIK Shares issued was calculated based on the interest rate for PIK Payments of 15.0%, which resulted in a value of $27.6 million for the interest payment. The price of the Company's common shares for determining PIK Shares was based on the trailing 20-day volume weighted average price calculated as of the end of the three trading days prior to February 28, 2017.

Our initial expectation was to make PIK Payments in common shares on the 1.5 Lien Notes and the 1.75 Lien Term Loans throughout the remainder of 2017 and 2018. However, there were significant limitations on our ability to make PIK Payments as a result of restrictions in the indenture governing the 1.5 Lien Notes and the credit agreement governing the 1.75 Lien Term Loans.

Covenants, events of default and other material provisions under the 1.5 Lien Notes and the 1.75 Lien Term Loans

The indenture governing the 1.5 Lien Notes and the credit agreement governing the 1.75 Lien Term Loans contain covenants limit our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness, transfer assets or make certain types of payments. The 1.5 Lien Notes and 1.75 Lien Term Loans contain customary events of default, including the filing of a petition for relief under the Bankruptcy Code, which require the payment of each of the 1.5 Lien Notes and the 1.75 Lien Term Loans in an amount equal to the outstanding principal amount plus an applicable make-whole premium. The enforceability of the make-whole premium on the 1.5 Lien Notes and 1.75 Lien Term Loans is subject to the outcome of the Chapter 11 Cases.

The 1.5 Lien Notes, 1.75 Lien Term Loans and the Second Lien Term Loans are jointly and severally guaranteed by all of the our restricted subsidiaries and are secured by first priority liens on substantially all of our assets and such guarantors. In connection with the offering of the 1.5 Lien Notes and the Second Lien Term Loan Exchange, we entered into an amended and restated intercreditor agreement, under which the lenders of the remaining outstanding portion of the Exchange Term Loan agreed to subordinate their security interest in the collateral to the interests of the holders of the 1.5 Lien Notes and the 1.75 Lien Term Loans. In addition, the lenders of the 1.75 Lien Term Loans agreed to subordinate their security interest in the collateral to the interests of the holders of the 1.5 Lien Notes. The 1.5 Lien Notes, 1.75 Lien Term Loans and the Second Lien Term Loans are effectively senior to all our existing and future unsecured indebtedness, including the 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes, in each case to the extent of the collateral.

2018 and 2022 Notes

The 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by substantially all of EXCO’s subsidiaries. Our equity investments, other than those acquired as part of the Appalachia JV Settlement, have been designated as unrestricted subsidiaries under the indentures governing the 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes. The 2022 Notes were issued under the same base indenture governing the 2018 Notes and the supplemental indenture governing the 2022 Notes contains similar covenants to those in the supplemental indenture governing the 2018 Notes. As of December 31, 2018, $131.6 million and $70.2 million in principal were outstanding on the 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes, respectively. Interest accrued on the 2018 Notes at 7.5% per annum and was payable semi-annually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year. Interest accrued on the 2022 Notes at 8.5% per annum and was payable semi-annually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year. The maturity date of the 2018 Notes was September 15, 2018 and the maturity date of the 2022 Notes is April 15, 2022. The repayment of the interest and principal obligations was stayed as part of the Chapter 11 proceedings and recorded as "Liabilities subject to compromise" on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of the December 31, 2018.

6. Fair value measurements

We value our derivatives and other financial instruments according to FASB ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*, which defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability ("exit price") in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date.

We categorize the inputs used in measuring fair value into a three-tier fair value hierarchy. These tiers include:

Level 1 – Observable inputs, such as quoted market prices in active markets, for substantially identical assets and liabilities.

Level 2 – Observable inputs other than quoted prices within *Level 1* for similar assets and liabilities. These include quoted prices in markets that are not active or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data. If the asset or liability has a specified or contractual term, the input must be observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.

Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, generally requiring development of fair value assumptions by management.

During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 there were no changes in the fair value level classifications.

Fair value of derivative financial instruments

The following table presents a summary of the estimated fair value of our derivative financial instruments as of December 31, 2018 and 2017.

	As of December 31, 2018			
(in thousands)	**Level 1**	**Level 2**	**Level 3**	**Total**
Liabilities:				
Derivative financial instruments - common share warrants	$ —	$ 61	$ —	$ 61

	As of December 31, 2017			
(in thousands)	**Level 1**	**Level 2**	**Level 3**	**Total**
Assets:				
Derivative financial instruments - commodity derivatives	$ —	$ 1,150	$ —	$ 1,150
Liabilities:				
Derivative financial instruments - common share warrants	—	1,950	—	1,950

Derivative financial instruments - commodity derivatives

We have historically evaluated commodity derivative assets and liabilities in accordance with master netting agreements with the derivative counterparties, but report them on a gross basis in our Consolidated Balance Sheets. Net commodity derivative asset values are determined primarily by quoted NYMEX futures prices, notional volumes and utilization of the counterparties' credit-adjusted risk-free rate curves and net commodity derivative liabilities are determined by utilization of our credit-adjusted risk-free rate curve. The credit-adjusted risk-free rates of our counterparties are based on an independent market-quoted credit default swap rate curve for the counterparties' debt plus the LIBOR curve as of the end of the reporting period. Our credit-adjusted risk-free rate is based on the blended rate of independent market-quoted credit default swap rate curves for companies that have the same credit rating as us plus the LIBOR curve as of the end of the reporting period. The fair value of our commodity derivative financial instruments may be different from the settlement value based on company-specific inputs, such as credit ratings, futures markets and forward curves, and readily available buyers or sellers.

Derivative financial instruments - common share warrants

The liability attributable to our common share warrants as of the issuance date and the end of each reporting period is measured using the Black-Scholes model based on inputs including our share price, volatility, expected remaining life and the risk-free rate of return. The implied rates of volatility were determined based on historical prices of our common shares over a period consistent with the expected remaining life. Common share warrants are measured at fair value on a recurring basis until the date of exercise or the date of expiration.

See further details on our derivative financial instruments in “Note 4. Derivative financial instruments”.

Fair value of other financial instruments

Our financial instruments include cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable and payable and accrued liabilities. The carrying amount of these instruments approximates fair value because of their short-term nature.

The carrying values of our borrowings under the DIP Credit Agreement approximate fair value, as these are subject to short-term floating interest rates that approximate the rates available to us for those periods.

The estimated fair values of our senior notes and term loans are presented below. The estimated fair values of the 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes have been calculated based on quoted prices in active markets. The estimated fair values of the 1.5 Lien Notes and Second Lien Term Loans were calculated based on a model internally prepared by management that lacks significant observable inputs and was classified as Level 3. The 1.75 Lien Term Loans has been calculated based on quoted prices obtained from third-party pricing sources that lack significant observable inputs and are classified as Level 3. The 2017 Warrants are considered freestanding financial instruments and are not considered in the determination of the fair value of the 1.5 Lien Notes and 1.75 Lien Term Loans. See “Note 5. Debt” for the carrying value and the principal balance of each debt instrument included in the table below.

	As of December 31, 2018			
(in thousands)	**Level 1**	**Level 2**	**Level 3**	**Total**
1.5 Lien Notes	$ —	$ —	$ 272,609	$ 272,609
1.75 Lien Term Loans	—	—	216,222	216,222
Second Lien Term Loans	—	—	4,185	4,185
2018 Notes	23,330	—	—	23,330
2022 Notes	12,653	—	—	12,653

	As of December 31, 2017			
(in thousands)	**Level 1**	**Level 2**	**Level 3**	**Total**
1.5 Lien Notes	$ —	$ —	$ 232,276	$ 232,276
1.75 Lien Term Loans	—	—	372,186	372,186
Second Lien Term Loans	—	—	9,054	9,054
2018 Notes	4,658	—	—	4,658
2022 Notes	2,586	—	—	2,586

7. Environmental regulation

Various federal, state and local laws and regulations covering discharge of materials into the environment, or otherwise relating to the protection of the environment, may affect our operations and the costs of our oil and natural gas exploitation, development and production operations. We do not anticipate that we will be required in the foreseeable future to expend amounts material in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole by reason of environmental laws and regulations. Because these laws and regulations are constantly being changed, we are unable to predict the conditions and other factors over which we do not exercise control that may give rise to environmental liabilities affecting us.

8. Commitments and contingencies

The following table presents our future minimum obligations under our commercial commitments as of December 31, 2018. The commitments do not include those of our equity method investments.

(in thousands)	Drilling contracts	Operating leases and other	Other fixed commitments	Total
2019	$ 3,661	$ 1,635	$ 17	$ 5,313
2020	—	1,595	12	1,607
2021	—	1,193	2	1,195
2022	—	1,173	—	1,173
2023	—	—	—	—
Thereafter	—	—	—	—
Total	$ 3,661	$ 5,596	$ 31	$ 9,288

We lease our offices and certain equipment. Our rental expenses were approximately $2.4 million and $2.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. We have also entered into drilling rig contracts primarily to develop our assets in the East Texas and North Louisiana regions. The actual drilling costs under these contracts will be incurred by working interest owners in the development of the related properties. These contracts are short-term in nature and are dependent on our planned drilling program.

In the ordinary course of business, we are periodically a party to lawsuits. From time to time, oil and natural gas producers, including EXCO, have been named in various lawsuits alleging underpayment of royalties and the allocation of production costs in connection with oil and natural gas sold. We have reserved our estimated exposure and do not believe it was material to our current, or future, financial position or results of operations.

We believe that we have properly reflected any potential exposure in our financial position when determined to be both probable and estimable.

Shell natural gas sales contract litigation

As of September 30, 2018, we had withheld $28.5 million in revenues owed to Shell as a result of a dispute regarding the failure of Shell Energy North America (US) LP ("Shell Energy"), a subsidiary of Shell, to pay us for the sale of natural gas. We entered into a settlement agreement with Shell on September 17, 2018 that was approved by the Court on October 1, 2018 ("Shell Settlement Agreement"). Under the terms of the settlement agreement:

- EXCO will pay a total of $22.5 million to Shell, including $9.0 million within 15 days following the approval of the settlement agreement by the Court, $9.0 million within 45 days following the approval of the Court, and the remaining $4.5 million on or before the effective date of the plan of reorganization. Per the terms of the Shell Settlement Agreement, we paid Shell $18.0 million during the fourth quarter of 2018. Upon payment in full of the remaining amount, Shell shall release EXCO from any further liability related to the withheld revenues;
- EXCO will commence the completion of four wells that were previously drilled in North Louisiana no later than November 15, 2018, and subsequently commence the completion of three additional wells that were previously drilled in North Louisiana. Per the terms of the Shell Settlement Agreement, we commenced completion on each of these wells during the fourth quarter of 2018 and first quarter of 2019;
- EXCO shall assume the joint development agreement with Shell for the East Texas/ North Louisiana joint venture as part of the bankruptcy proceedings and any defaults occurring thereunder are deemed to be satisfied; and
- Shell shall not challenge EXCO’s right to serve as operator under the joint development agreement for the East Texas/ North Louisiana joint venture for the remaining term through January 1, 2020, subject to certain exceptions.

The settlement agreement does not prevent us from asserting any claim, cross-claim, defense, or other cause of action against Shell Energy, nor does the settlement agreement prevent Shell Energy from asserting any claim, cross-claim, defense, or other cause of action against us. Furthermore, the settlement agreement provides that it shall not affect any proof of claim that Shell Energy filed in the Chapter 11 Cases. As of December 31, 2017, we had a receivable of approximately $33.4 million related to the sales of natural gas to Shell Energy in East Texas and North Louisiana for the months of November and December 2017. Shell Energy is withholding payment as a means to satisfy their demands of reasonable assurance of

performance under a natural gas sales agreement. We believe the request for adequate assurance was unreasonable and unjustified under the terms of the agreement and these amounts have been improperly withheld by Shell Energy. On March 7, 2018, the Court approved the rejection of the aforementioned natural gas sales agreement with Shell Energy and we recorded a liability of $41.5 million in “Liabilities subject to compromise” related to our current estimate of the allowed claim. The receivable for sales of oil and natural gas to Shell Energy in November and December 2017 and the estimate of the allowed claim for the rejection of the natural gas sales agreement with Shell Energy were presented as a net amount of $8.1 million in "Liabilities subject to compromise" as of December 31, 2018. See further discussion regarding this dispute with Shell Energy in "Item 3. Legal proceedings".

9. Employee benefit plans

We sponsor a 401(k) plan for our employees which matches 100% of employee contributions up to certain limits. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company's matching contribution was up to a maximum of 4% of each employee's pay. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company's matching contribution was up to a maximum of 3% of each employee's pay. Our matching contributions were $0.7 million and $0.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Effective January 1, 2019, the Company increased its matching contribution up to a maximum of 5% of each employee's pay.

10. Earnings (loss) per share

The following table presents the basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share computations, adjusted to give effect to our reverse share split on June 12, 2017, for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	Year Ended December 31,	
(in thousands, except per share data)	**2018**	**2017**
Basic net income (loss) per common share:		
Net income (loss)	$ (182,697)	$ 24,362
Weighted average common shares outstanding	21,686	21,288
Net income (loss) per basic common share	$ (8.42)	$ 1.14
Diluted net income (loss) per common share:		
Net income (loss)	$ (182,697)	$ 24,362
Weighted average common shares outstanding	21,686	21,288
Dilutive effect of:		
Restricted shares and restricted share units	—	—
Weighted average common shares and common share equivalents outstanding	21,686	21,288
Net income (loss) per diluted common share	$ (8.42)	$ 1.14

Basic net income (loss) per common share is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. In addition, the Commitment Fee and Amendment Fee Warrants, which represent the right to purchase our common shares at an exercise price of $0.01 are included in our weighted average common shares outstanding and used in the computation of our basic net income (loss) per common share. On January 16, 2018, affiliates of Fairfax surrendered all of their rights to the Commitment Fee and Amendment Fee Warrants. See "Note 13. Related-party transactions" for additional information on the warrants issued to Fairfax.

Diluted net income (loss) per common share for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 is computed in the same manner as basic net income (loss) per share after assuming the issuance of common shares for all potentially dilutive common share equivalents, which include stock options, restricted share units, restricted share awards, Financing Warrants, and ESAS Warrants, whether exercisable or not. The computation of diluted net income (loss) per common share excluded 11,251,824 and 12,907,872 antidilutive common share equivalents for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The antidilutive common share equivalents for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 primarily related to the Financing Warrants.

11. Equity-based and other incentive-based compensation

Key Employee Incentive Plan, Key Employee Retention Plan, and Prepaid Retention Plans

In connection with our review of strategic alternatives during late 2017, the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors ("Compensation Committee") determined that (i) normal annual and long-term incentive cycles are likely to be ineffective due to our ongoing strategic restructuring efforts and (ii) the use of equity compensation is currently ineffective and inefficient. As a result, the Compensation Committee and the Company restructured our incentive plans to retain employees and align the interests of employees with our stakeholders. We implemented the following changes to our compensation plans:

- *Termination of the 2017 Management Incentive Plan* - We terminated the 2017 Management Incentive Plan and made pro-rated incentive payments based on the achievement of performance goals as of June 30, 2017. The payments of $1.1 million were made in cash.
- *Adoption of the KEIP and KERP* - We adopted two new cash-based incentive programs beginning on July 1, 2017, including the Key Employee Incentive Plan ("KEIP") for certain officers and Key Employee Retention Plan ("KERP") for employees. The payout of the KEIP is dependent on the achievement of certain performance goals, including production, general and administrative expenses, lease operating expenses, and EBITDA. The payout of the KERP was dependent on the achievement of these performance measures and a fixed percentage of the employees' salary for the first two quarters of the plan until it was converted to be solely based on a fixed percentage of the employees' salary. We incurred $4.8 million in general and administrative expenses related to these plans during 2017. The motion to consider the KERP was approved by the Court on February 22, 2018 and the motion to consider the KEIP was approved by the Court on May 23, 2018. We incurred $4.8 million in general administrative expenses related to these plans during 2018. The KERP is paid on a quarterly basis and the KEIP earned during 2018 will not be paid until the confirmation of a plan of reorganization. Therefore, we accrued $2.2 million related to the KEIP as of December 31, 2018. The term of the KERP was extended to December 31, 2018 and may be extended further at the discretion of the Compensation Committee or the Company, which would be subject to approval as part of the Chapter 11 Cases. The term of the KEIP was extended to December 31, 2018 and further extensions, if any, would be subject to approval as part of the Chapter 11 Cases.
- *Retention Bonus Agreements* - We entered into retention bonus agreements with certain key officers and employees, which resulted in payments of $0.8 million and $7.8 million during 2018 and 2017, respectively. In the event a recipient of a retention bonus voluntarily terminates his or her employment without Good Reason (as defined in each Retention Bonus Agreement), or the Company terminates such recipient's employment for Cause (as defined in each Retention Bonus Agreement), in either case, before either December 31, 2018 or March 31, 2019 (depending on the agreement with the officer or employee), then such recipient will be required to promptly repay the retention bonus. We recognized $6.3 million and $1.4 million of general and administrative expenses related to these retention bonuses during 2018 and 2017, respectively. The remainder of $0.9 million was recorded as a prepaid asset as of December 31, 2018 and will be recognized over the remaining retention period ending March 31, 2019.
- *Discontinuation of equity incentive grants* - We have discontinued the grant of share-based compensation to officers and employees until the completion of a restructuring. As a result, there were no grants of share-based compensation during 2018 or 2017. The adoption of the KEIP, KERP and retention bonuses were intended to replace all existing cash-based bonus and equity-based compensation programs.

Share-based compensation

Description of plan

Our 2005 Incentive Plan is a shareholder-approved plan authorizing the issuance of up to 3,033,333 restricted shares, restricted share units and stock options. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, there were 1,376,008 and 1,140,543 shares, respectively, available for issuance under the 2005 Incentive Plan. Option grants and restricted share grants count as one share and 1.74 shares, respectively, against the total number of shares available for grant. The holders of restricted shares, excluding restricted share units ("RSU") discussed below, had voting rights, and upon vesting, the right to receive all accrued and unpaid dividends.

We believe it is highly likely that our existing common shares and share-based compensation will be canceled at the conclusion of our Chapter 11 proceedings and holders are not expected to be entitled to any recovery. See "Item 1A. Risk Factors" for additional information.

Market-based restricted share awards

Certain RSU's granted to our officers and certain employees have vesting percentages between 0% and 200% depending on EXCO's total shareholder return in comparison to an identified peer group. Our market-based restricted share units are valued on the date of grant and vest over a range of three years, subject to the achievement of certain criteria. Total compensation expense is recognized over the vesting period using the straight-line method.

The Company has discretion to convert certain vested awarded units, if any, into a cash payment equal to the fair market value of a share of common stock, multiplied by the number of vested units, or the number of whole shares of common stock equal to the number of vested units, if any. These RSUs met the criteria for equity classification per ASC 718.

The grant date fair values of our market-based restricted share awards and restricted share units were determined using a Monte Carlo model which uses company-specific inputs to generate different stock price paths. The assumptions used in the Monte Carlo model for the RSUs granted in 2016 are as follows:

Assumption	2016
Risk-free rate of return	0.45 - 0.71 %
Volatility	119.83 %
Dividend yield	0.00 %

A summary of our market-based restricted share activity for RSUs during the year ended December 31, 2018 is as follows:

	Shares	Weighted average grant date fair value per share
Non-vested shares/units outstanding at December 31, 2017	249,992	$ 29.96
Granted	—	—
Vested	—	—
Forfeited	(3,200)	25.39
Non-vested shares/units outstanding at December 31, 2018	246,792	$ 30.02

ESAS Warrants

On September 8, 2015, EXCO issued warrants to ESAS as an additional performance incentive for services performed under a services and investment agreement. The ESAS Warrants were issued in four tranches to purchase an aggregate of 5,333,335 common shares, subject to certain time-based vesting criteria and EXCO's total shareholder return in comparison to an identified peer group. See further discussion of the ESAS Warrants in "Note 13. Related party transactions".

Equity-based compensation costs

All of our stock options, restricted shares and certain RSUs are accounted for in accordance with ASC 718 and are classified as equity. As required by ASC 718, the granting of options and awards to our employees under the 2005 Incentive Plan are share-based payment transactions and are to be treated as compensation expense by us with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital.

Total share-based compensation to employees to be recognized on unvested options, restricted share awards and RSUs as of December 31, 2018 was $0.9 million and will be recognized over a weighted average period of 0.5 years.

The measurement of the ESAS Warrants was accounted for in accordance with ASC 505-50, which required the ESAS Warrants to be re-measured each interim reporting period and an adjustment was recorded in the statement of operations within equity-based compensation expense. Concurrently with the suspension of the services and investment agreement with ESAS, on November 9, 2017, the ESAS Warrants were forfeited and canceled and previously recognized compensation costs were reversed. For the year ended December 31, 2017, equity-based compensation related to the ESAS Warrants was income of $14.5 million.

The following is a reconciliation of our compensation expense for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	Year Ended December 31,	
(in thousands)	**2018**	**2017**
Equity-based compensation expense (1)	$ 2,053	$ (11,430)
Equity-based compensation capitalized	347	1,000
Total equity-based compensation	$ 2,400	$ (10,430)

(1) Equity-based compensation expense includes share-based compensation to employees and equity-based compensation for ESAS Warrants.

We did not recognize a tax benefit attributable to our equity-based compensation for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

12. Income taxes

The income tax provision attributable to our income (loss) before income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, consisted of the following:

	Year ended December 31,	
(in thousands)	**2018**	**2017**
Current:		
Federal	$ —	$ (1,420)
State	—	—
Total current income tax (benefit)	$ —	$ (1,420)
Deferred:		
Federal	$ (34,884)	$ 528,886
State	(1,028)	(1,496)
Valuation allowance	31,394	(525,674)
Total deferred income tax (benefit)	(4,518)	1,716
Total income tax (benefit)	$ (4,518)	$ 296

On December 22, 2017, the United States enacted the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("Tax Act") which, among other things, lowered the U.S. Federal tax rate from 35% to 21%, repealed the corporate alternative minimum tax, and provided for a refund of previously accrued alternative minimum tax credits. We reflected the impact of this rate on our deferred tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2017, as it is required to reflect the change in the period in which the law is enacted. The Tax Act also repealed the corporate alternative minimum tax for tax years beginning after January 1, 2018 and provided that prior alternative minimum tax credits would be refundable. As a result of the Tax Act and monetization opportunities under current law, we have credits that were refunded in late 2017 and the remainder are expected to be refunded in 2019. In addition, the Tax Act limits the amount taxpayers are able to deduct for NOLs generated in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 to 80% of the taxpayer’s taxable income. The law also generally repeals all carrybacks for losses generated in taxable years ending after December 31, 2017. However, any NOLs generated in taxable years ending after December 31, 2017 can be carried forward indefinitely. On December 22, 2017, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, which provides a one-year measurement period from a registrant's reporting period that includes the Tax Act's enactment date to allow the registrant sufficient time to obtain, prepare and analyze information to complete the required accounting under ASC 740. We completed our analysis of the impact of the Tax Act during 2018 and the impact of any changes are reflected in our deferred tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2018. The ultimate impact of the Tax Act may differ from the estimates provided herein, possibly materially, due to additional regulatory guidance, changes in interpretations and assumptions, and other actions as a result of the Tax Act.

We have NOLs for U.S. income tax purposes that have been generated from our operations. Our NOLs generated prior to 2018 are scheduled to expire if not utilized between 2028 and 2037. We reduced our NOLs by the amount of cancellation of debt income of approximately $86.6 million related to certain debt restructuring transactions during the year ended December 31, 2017.

The utilization of our NOLs to offset taxable income in future periods may be limited if we undergo an ownership change based on the criteria in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. Generally, an ownership change occurs for Section 382 purposes when the percentage of stock held by one or more five-percent shareholders increases by more than 50 percentage points over the lowest stock ownership held by such shareholders on any testing date within a three-year period. See further discussion of the potential limitations on the utilization of our net operating losses as part of "Item 1A. Risk Factors". The Internal Revenue Code permits the exclusion of cancellation of debt income from taxable income if the discharge occurs during a Chapter 11 case. If this occurs, the amount of cancellation of debt income would reduce a company's tax attributes unless it is offset by NOLs. The NOLs that are available to offset cancellation of debt income in a Chapter 11 case are not limited by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. NOLs available for utilization as of December 31, 2018 were approximately $2.2 billion.

There is an exception to the foregoing annual limitation rules for entities in bankruptcy that generally applies when “qualified creditors” of a debtor corporation receive, in respect of their claims, at least 50% of the voting rights and value of the equity of the reorganized debtor pursuant to a confirmed chapter 11 plan (the “382(l)(5) Exception”). Under the 382(l)(5) Exception, a debtor’s NOLs prior to the ownership change are not limited on an annual basis, but, instead, NOL carryforwards will be reduced by the amount of any interest deductions claimed during the three taxable years preceding the effective date of the plan of reorganization, and during the part of the taxable year prior to and including the effective date of the plan of reorganization, in respect of all debt converted into equity in the reorganization. If the 382(l)(5) Exception applies and the reorganized debtors undergo another “ownership change” within two years after the effective date of the plan of reorganization, then the reorganized debtors’ losses prior to the ownership change would effectively be eliminated in their entirety.

If we are eligible for the 382(l)(5) Exception, we currently anticipate that we would not elect out of its application in order to preserve the Company’s tax attributes. However, it is uncertain whether the structure of the March 2019 Plan or an alternative plan of reorganization would allow us to qualify for the 382(l)(5) Exception. Therefore, we cannot provide any assurance regarding the extent of limitations on the Company’s tax attributes upon emergence from bankruptcy.

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Significant components of our deferred tax liabilities and assets are as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	$ 568,976	$ 548,701
Oil and natural gas properties, gathering assets, and equipment	178,498	236,601
Liabilities subject to compromise	92,954	—
Other	43,149	58,465
Total deferred tax assets before valuation allowance	883,577	843,767
Valuation allowance	(874,877)	(843,480)
Total deferred tax assets	8,700	287
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Goodwill	$ (7,205)	$ (4,518)
Derivative financial instruments	—	(287)
Other	(1,495)	—
Total deferred tax liabilities	(8,700)	(4,805)
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	$ —	$ (4,518)

As previously discussed, we reflected the impact of the change in the tax rate as a result of the Tax Act on our deferred tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2017. During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we recognized a full valuation allowance against our net deferred tax assets.

A reconciliation of our income tax provision (benefit) computed by applying the statutory United States federal income tax rate to our income (loss) before income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 is presented in the following table:

	Year Ended December 31,	
(in thousands)	**2018**	**2017**
Federal income taxes (benefit) provision at statutory rate	$ (39,315)	$ 8,630
Increases (reductions) resulting from:		
Adjustments to the valuation allowance	31,394	(525,674)
Non-deductible compensation	—	3,206
State taxes net of federal benefit	(1,028)	(1,496)
Federal and state tax rate change	—	421,610
Non-deductible interest	4,814	149,577
Non-taxable gain on warrants	(397)	(55,716)
Other	14	159
Total income tax provision	$ (4,518)	$ 296

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we recognized a current income tax benefit of $1.4 million due to refunds for alternative minimum tax credits. During the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we recognized deferred income tax benefit of $4.5 million and expense of $1.7 million, respectively, related to a deferred tax liability for tax deductible goodwill. Deferred income tax benefit during the year ended December 31, 2018 related to changes in a deferred tax liability for tax-deductible goodwill. As of December 31, 2017, we recognized a deferred tax liability of $4.5 million for tax-deductible goodwill. The deferred tax liability related to goodwill was considered to have an indefinite life based on the nature of the underlying asset and could not be offset under GAAP with a deferred tax asset with a definite life, such as NOLs. As a result of the Tax Act, deferred tax assets resulting from NOLs generated in taxable years subsequent to December 31, 2017 are considered to have an indefinite life. Therefore, we recognized an income tax benefit of $4.5 million during the in the first quarter of 2018 because we expect to be able to utilize deferred tax assets related to NOLs to offset the deferred tax liability related to goodwill.

We did not recognize any liabilities for unrecognized tax benefits. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, our policy is to recognize interest related to unrecognized tax benefits of interest expense and penalties in operating expenses. We have not accrued any interest or penalties relating to unrecognized tax benefits in the Consolidated Financial Statements.

We file a corporate consolidated income tax return for U.S. federal income tax purposes and file income tax returns in various states. With few exceptions, we are no longer subject to U.S. federal and state and local examinations by tax authorities for years before 2009.

13. Related party transactions

ESAS

On March 31, 2015, we entered into a services and investment agreement with ESAS, a wholly owned subsidiary of an affiliate of Bluescape. C. John Wilder, Executive Chairman of Bluescape, was the Executive Chairman of our Board of Directors until his resignation on November 9, 2017, and indirectly controls ESAS. As consideration for the services provided under the agreement, EXCO paid ESAS a monthly fee of $300,000 and an annual incentive payment of up to $2.4 million per year that was based on EXCO's common share price achieving certain performance hurdles as compared to a peer group. As an additional performance incentive under the services and investment agreement, EXCO issued ESAS Warrants in four tranches to purchase an aggregate of 5,333,335 common shares, subject to the satisfaction of certain performance criteria, at exercise prices ranging from $41.25 per share to $150.00 per share. The number of shares and exercise prices have been adjusted to reflect the reverse share-split that occurred on June 2, 2017.

On September 20, 2017, ESAS received $4.0 million and $1.8 million of PIK Payments in the form of additional 1.5 Lien Notes and 1.75 Lien Term Loans, respectively, resulting in ESAS holding $74.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 1.5 Lien Notes and $49.7 million in aggregate principal amount of 1.75 Lien Term Loans as of December 31, 2018 and 2017. During the year ended December 31, 2017, ESAS also received $1.2 million of cash interest payments on the Exchange Term Loan and 192,609 of PIK Shares under the 1.75 Lien Term Loans. In addition, ESAS holds Financing Warrants representing the

right to purchase an aggregate of 5,017,922 common shares at an exercise price equal to $13.95 per share. ESAS received a consent fee of $1.6 million in cash for exchanging its interest in the Exchange Term Loan, and a commitment fee of $2.1 million in cash in connection with the issuance of the 1.5 Lien Notes.

On November 9, 2017, we entered into an agreement with ESAS pursuant to which, among other things: (i) the services and investment agreement with ESAS was suspended such that, during the suspension period and subject to the terms and conditions of the agreement: (a) ESAS is not required to provide any services to us, (b) we are not required to make any payments to ESAS with respect to the suspension period and (c) ESAS does not have the right to nominate a member to the Company's Board of Directors; and (ii) the ESAS Warrants were forfeited and canceled and we have no further obligations under the ESAS Warrants. Prior to the suspension, the payments to ESAS as part of the services and investment agreement were $3.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017.

On January 22, 2018, we closed the DIP Credit Agreement with lenders including affiliates of Bluescape. See "Note 5. Debt" for further discussion of the DIP Credit Agreement.

Fairfax

Samuel Mitchell served as a Managing Director of Hamblin Watsa Investment Counsel Ltd. ("Hamblin Watsa"), the investment manager of Fairfax and certain affiliates thereof. Samuel Mitchell was a member of our Board of Directors until his resignation on September 20, 2017. On September 20, 2017, certain affiliates of Fairfax received $8.5 million and $15.8 million of PIK Payments in the form of additional 1.5 Lien Notes and 1.75 Lien Term Loans, respectively, resulting in Fairfax holding, directly or indirectly, $159.5 million in aggregate principal amount of 1.5 Lien Notes and $427.9 million in aggregate principal amount of 1.75 Lien Term Loans as of December 31, 2018 and 2017. During the year ended December 31, 2017, Fairfax also received $10.6 million of cash interest payments on the Fairfax Term Loan and the Exchange Term Loan and 1,657,330 of PIK Shares under the 1.75 Lien Term Loans. In addition, Fairfax holds Financing Warrants representing the right to purchase an aggregate of 10,824,377 common shares at an exercise price equal to $13.95 per share, Commitment Fee Warrants representing the right to purchase an aggregate of 431,433 common shares at an exercise price equal to $0.01 per share and Amendment Fee Warrants representing the right to purchase an aggregate of 1,294,143 common shares at an exercise price equal to $0.01 per share. On January 16, 2018, affiliates of Fairfax surrendered all of their rights in the 2017 Warrants.

On January 22, 2018, we closed the DIP Credit Agreement with lenders including affiliates of Fairfax. See "Note 5. Debt" further discussion of the DIP Credit Agreement.

Oaktree

B. James Ford served as a Senior Advisor of Oaktree, and was a member of our Board of Directors until his resignation on September 20, 2017. On September 20, 2017, Oaktree received $2.2 million of PIK Payments in the form of additional 1.5 Lien Notes resulting in certain affiliates of Oaktree holding, directly or indirectly, $41.7 million in aggregate principal amount of 1.5 Lien Notes as of December 31, 2018 and 2017. In addition, certain affiliates of Oaktree hold Financing Warrants representing the right to purchase an aggregate of 2,831,542 common shares at an exercise price equal to $13.95 per share. Oaktree also received a commitment fee of $1.2 million in cash in connection with the issuance of the 1.5 Lien Notes.

14. Condensed consolidating financial statements

As of December 31, 2018, the majority of EXCO's subsidiaries were guarantors under the DIP Credit Agreement, the indenture governing the 1.5 Lien Notes, the credit agreement governing the 1.75 Lien Term Loans, the credit agreement governing the Second Lien Term Loans, and the indentures governing the 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes. All of our unrestricted subsidiaries under the 1.5 Lien Notes, 1.75 Lien Term Loans and the indentures governing the 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes are considered non-guarantor subsidiaries.

Set forth below are condensed consolidating financial statements of EXCO, the guarantor subsidiaries and the non-guarantor subsidiaries. The DIP Credit Agreement, 1.5 Lien Notes, 1.75 Lien Term Loans, 2018 Notes and 2022 Notes, which were issued by EXCO Resources, Inc., are jointly and severally guaranteed by substantially all of our subsidiaries (referred to as Guarantor Subsidiaries). For purposes of this footnote, EXCO Resources, Inc. is referred to as Resources to distinguish it from the Guarantor Subsidiaries. Each of the Guarantor Subsidiaries is a 100% owned subsidiary of Resources and the guarantees are unconditional as they relate to the assets of the Guarantor Subsidiaries. Resources and the Guarantor Subsidiaries solely consist of entities that are Debtors in the Chapter 11 Cases, including each of the Filing Subsidiaries. The non-guarantor subsidiaries solely consist of entities that are not included in the Chapter 11 Cases, including OPCO, Appalachia Midstream, EXCO Production Company (PA) II, LLC, EXCO Production Company (WV) II, LLC and certain other entities (referred to as Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries).

The following financial information presents consolidating financial statements, which include:

- Resources;
- the Guarantor Subsidiaries;
- the Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries;
- elimination entries necessary to consolidate Resources, the Guarantor Subsidiaries and the Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries; and
- EXCO on a consolidated basis.

Investments in subsidiaries are accounted for using the equity method of accounting for the disclosures within this footnote. The financial information for the Guarantor Subsidiaries and the Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries is presented on a combined basis. The elimination entries primarily eliminate investments in subsidiaries and intercompany balances and transactions.

EXCO RESOURCES, INC. (DEBTOR-IN-POSSESSION)

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEET

As of December 31, 2018

(in thousands)	Resources	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
Assets					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 47,269	$ (20,059)	$ 19,331	$ —	$ 46,541
Restricted cash	653	15,396	—	—	16,049
Other current assets	6,671	93,305	7,577	—	107,553
Total current assets	54,593	88,642	26,908	—	170,143
Equity investments	—	—	4,732	—	4,732
Oil and natural gas properties (full cost accounting method):					
Unproved oil and natural gas properties and development costs not being amortized	—	121,738	33,908	—	155,646
Proved developed and undeveloped oil and natural gas properties	334,709	2,924,788	73,282	—	3,332,779
Accumulated depletion	(330,776)	(2,494,452)	(6,065)	—	(2,831,293)
Oil and natural gas properties, net	3,933	552,074	101,125	—	657,132
Other property and equipment, net and other non-current assets	587	19,565	17,379	—	37,531
Investments in and (advances to) affiliates, net	379,516	—	—	(379,516)	—
Goodwill	13,293	149,862	—	—	163,155
Total assets	$ 451,922	$ 810,143	$ 150,144	$ (379,516)	$ 1,032,693
Liabilities and shareholders' equity					
Current maturities of long-term debt	$ 473,364	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 473,364
Other current liabilities	38,343	71,802	7,784	—	117,929
Other long-term liabilities	—	14,825	9,588	—	24,413
Liabilities subject to compromise	966,711	476,772	—	—	1,443,483
Payable to parent	—	2,452,128	(3,380)	(2,448,748)	—
Total shareholders' equity	(1,026,496)	(2,205,384)	136,152	2,069,232	(1,026,496)
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	$ 451,922	$ 810,143	$ 150,144	$ (379,516)	$ 1,032,693

EXCO RESOURCES, INC. (DEBTOR-IN-POSSESSION)

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEET

As of December 31, 2017

(in thousands)	Resources	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
Assets					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 49,170	$ (9,573)	$ —	$ —	$ 39,597
Restricted cash	—	15,271	—	—	15,271
Other current assets	22,697	90,265	—	—	112,962
Total current assets	71,867	95,963	—	—	167,830
Equity investments	—	—	14,181	—	14,181
Oil and natural gas properties (full cost accounting method):					
Unproved oil and natural gas properties and development costs not being amortized	—	118,652	—	—	118,652
Proved developed and undeveloped oil and natural gas properties	333,719	2,773,847	—	—	3,107,566
Accumulated depletion	(330,777)	(2,421,534)	—	—	(2,752,311)
Oil and natural gas properties, net	2,942	470,965	—	—	473,907
Other property and equipment, net and other non-current assets	892	20,382	—	—	21,274
Investments in and (advances to) affiliates, net	466,055	—	—	(466,055)	—
Goodwill	13,293	149,862	—	—	163,155
Total assets	$ 555,049	$ 737,172	$ 14,181	$ (466,055)	$ 840,347
Liabilities and shareholders' equity					
Current maturities of long-term debt	$ 1,362,500	$ —	$ —	$ —	$ 1,362,500
Other current liabilities	32,280	272,190	—	—	304,470
Derivative financial instruments - common share warrants	1,950	—	—	—	1,950
Other long-term liabilities	4,518	13,108	—	—	17,626
Payable to parent	—	2,447,586	—	(2,447,586)	—
Total shareholders' equity	(846,199)	(1,995,712)	14,181	1,981,531	(846,199)
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	$ 555,049	$ 737,172	$ 14,181	$ (466,055)	$ 840,347

EXCO RESOURCES, INC. (DEBTOR-IN-POSSESSION)

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

For the Year Ended December 31, 2018

(in thousands)	Resources	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
Revenues:					
Oil and natural gas	$ —	$ 352,228	$ 20,363	$ —	$ 372,591
Purchased natural gas and marketing	—	21,090	345	—	21,435
Total revenues	—	373,318	20,708	—	394,026
Costs and expenses:					
Oil and natural gas production	—	54,431	2,978	—	57,409
Gathering and transportation	—	72,772	3,403	—	76,175
Purchased natural gas	—	16,387	—	—	16,387
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	299	73,305	6,685	—	80,289
Accretion of liabilities	—	931	1,066	—	1,997
General and administrative	(34,637)	58,296	4,191	—	27,850
Gain on Appalachia JV Settlement	—	—	(119,237)	—	(119,237)
Other operating items	(46)	(1,109)	(170)	—	(1,325)
Total costs and expenses	(34,384)	275,013	(101,084)	—	139,545
Operating income	34,384	98,305	121,792	—	254,481
Other income (expense):					
Interest expense, net	(33,917)	—	—	—	(33,917)
Loss on derivative financial instruments - commodity derivatives	(615)	—	—	—	(615)
Gain on derivative financial instruments - common share warrants	1,889	—	—	—	1,889
Other income	27	37	6	—	70
Equity income	—	—	175	—	175
Reorganization items, net	(101,284)	(308,014)	—	—	(409,298)
Net loss from consolidated subsidiaries	(87,699)	—	—	87,699	—
Total other income (expense)	(221,599)	(307,977)	181	87,699	(441,696)
Income (loss) before income taxes	(187,215)	(209,672)	121,973	87,699	(187,215)
Income tax benefit	(4,518)	—	—	—	(4,518)
Net income (loss)	$ (182,697)	$ (209,672)	$ 121,973	$ 87,699	$ (182,697)

EXCO RESOURCES, INC. (DEBTOR-IN-POSSESSION)

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

For the Year Ended December 31, 2017

(in thousands)	Resources	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
Revenues:					
Oil and natural gas	$ —	$ 258,830	$ —	$ —	$ 258,830
Purchased natural gas and marketing	—	24,816	—	—	24,816
Total revenues	—	283,646	—	—	283,646
Costs and expenses:					
Oil and natural gas production	—	48,142	—	—	48,142
Gathering and transportation	—	111,427	—	—	111,427
Purchased natural gas	—	23,400	—	—	23,400
Depletion, depreciation and amortization	298	50,742	—	—	51,040
Accretion of liabilities	—	874	—	—	874
General and administrative	(30,224)	60,389	—	—	30,165
Other operating items	553	58,601	—	—	59,154
Total costs and expenses	(29,373)	353,575	—	—	324,202
Operating income (loss)	29,373	(69,929)	—	—	(40,556)
Other income (expense):					
Interest expense, net	(108,173)	(2)	—	—	(108,175)
Gain on derivative financial instruments - commodity derivatives	24,732	—	—	—	24,732
Gain on derivative financial instruments - common share warrants	159,190	—	—	—	159,190
Loss on restructuring of debt	(6,380)	—	—	—	(6,380)
Other income	30	1	—	—	31
Equity loss	—	—	(4,184)	—	(4,184)
Net loss from consolidated subsidiaries	(74,114)	—	—	74,114	—
Total other income (expense)	(4,715)	(1)	(4,184)	74,114	65,214
Income (loss) before income taxes	24,658	(69,930)	(4,184)	74,114	24,658
Income tax expense	296	—	—	—	296
Net income (loss)	$ 24,362	$ (69,930)	$ (4,184)	$ 74,114	$ 24,362

EXCO RESOURCES, INC. (DEBTOR-IN-POSSESSION)

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

For the Year Ended December 31, 2018

(in thousands)	Resources	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
Operating Activities:					
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	$ (22,984)	$ 148,311	$ 8,669	$ —	$ 133,996
Investing Activities:					
Additions to oil and natural gas properties, gathering assets and equipment and property acquisitions	(1,047)	(164,164)	14,044	—	(151,167)
Other	—	950	—	—	950
Advances/investments with affiliates	(1,160)	4,542	(3,382)	—	—
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(2,207)	(158,672)	10,662	—	(150,217)
Financing Activities:					
Borrowings under DIP Credit Agreement	156,406	—	—	—	156,406
Repayments under EXCO Resources Credit Agreement	(126,401)	—	—	—	(126,401)
Debt financing costs and other	(6,062)	—	—	—	(6,062)
Net cash provided by financing activities	23,943	—	—	—	23,943
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(1,248)	(10,361)	19,331	—	7,722
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	49,170	5,698	—	—	54,868
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	$ 47,922	$ (4,663)	$ 19,331	$ —	$ 62,590

EXCO RESOURCES, INC. (DEBTOR-IN-POSSESSION)

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

For the Year Ended December 31, 2017

(in thousands)	Resources	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminations	Consolidated
Operating Activities:					
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	$ (22,761)	$ 77,172	$ —	$ —	$ 54,411
Investing Activities:					
Additions to oil and natural gas properties, gathering assets and equipment and property acquisitions	(1,347)	(169,820)	—	—	(171,167)
Proceeds from disposition of property and equipment	—	350	—	—	350
Net changes in amounts due to joint ventures	—	(9,161)	—	—	(9,161)
Equity investments and other	—	1,548	—	—	1,548
Advances/investments with affiliates	(110,001)	110,001	—	—	—
Net cash used in investing activities	(111,348)	(67,082)	—	—	(178,430)
Financing Activities:					
Borrowings under EXCO Resources Credit Agreement	163,401	—	—	—	163,401
Repayments under EXCO Resources Credit Agreement	(265,592)	—	—	—	(265,592)
Proceeds received from issuance of 1.5 Lien Notes, net	295,530	—	—	—	295,530
Payments on Second Lien Term Loans	(11,602)	—	—	—	(11,602)
Payments of common share dividends	(6)	—	—	—	(6)
Debt financing costs and other	(23,062)	—	—	—	(23,062)
Net cash provided by financing activities	158,669	—	—	—	158,669
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	24,560	10,090	—	—	34,650
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	24,610	(4,392)	—	—	20,218
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	$ 49,170	$ 5,698	$ —	$ —	$ 54,868

15. Quarterly financial data (unaudited)

The following are summarized quarterly financial data for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	Quarter			
(in thousands, except per share amounts)	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
2018				
Total revenues	$ 90,464	$ 98,130	$ 98,571	$ 106,861
Operating income (loss) (1)	146,737	30,399	31,121	46,224
Net income (loss)	$ (211,049)	$ 7,744	$ 3,684	$ 16,924
Basic earnings (loss) per share:				
Net income (loss)	$ (9.64)	$ 0.36	$ 0.17	$ 0.78
Weighted average shares	21,902	21,615	21,616	21,616
Diluted earnings (loss) per share:				
Net income (loss)	$ (9.64)	$ 0.36	$ 0.17	$ 0.78
Weighted average shares	21,902	21,615	21,616	21,616
2017				
Total revenues	$ 76,529	$ 71,015	$ 66,736	$ 69,366
Operating income (loss) (2)	13,587	15,216	(5,142)	(64,217)
Net income (loss) (3)	$ 8,193	$ 120,750	$ (18,824)	$ (85,757)
Basic earnings (loss) per share:				
Net income (loss)	$ 0.44	$ 6.13	$ (0.81)	$ (3.68)
Weighted average shares	18,726	19,702	23,319	23,333
Diluted earnings (loss) per share:				
Net income (loss)	$ 0.44	$ 6.07	$ (0.81)	$ (3.68)
Weighted average shares	18,749	19,886	23,319	23,333

(1) Operating income for the first quarter of 2018 includes the gain of $119.5 million recognized in connection with the Appalachia JV Settlement. Operating income during 2018 was significantly impacted by costs associated with the Chapter 11 process, which includes $352.9 million, $16.4 million, $18.2 million and $21.8 million during the first, second, third, and fourth quarters of 2018, respectively, that were classified as “Reorganization items, net” in our Consolidated Statement of Operations. See "Note 1. Organization and basis of presentation" for further discussion.

(2) Operating loss for the fourth quarter of 2017 includes the acceleration of the remaining charges under a firm transportation agreement of $56.4 million. See "Note 8. Commitments and contingencies" for further discussion.

(3) Net income (loss) includes gains on the revaluation of the 2017 Warrants of $6.0 million, $122.3 million, $18.3 million and $12.6 million during the first, second, third, and fourth quarters of 2017, respectively, primarily due to a decrease in EXCO's share price. See "Note 4. Derivative financial instruments" for further discussion.

16. Supplemental information relating to oil and natural gas producing activities (unaudited)

The following supplemental information relating to our oil and natural gas producing activities for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 is presented in accordance with ASC 932, *Extractive Activities, Oil and Gas.*

Presented below are costs incurred in oil and natural gas property acquisition, exploration and development activities:

(in thousands, except per unit amounts)		Amount
2018:		
Proved property acquisition costs (1)	$	—
Unproved property acquisition costs (1)		—
Total property acquisition costs		—
Development		146,834
Exploration costs		—
Lease acquisitions and other		9,931
Capitalized asset retirement costs		—
Depletion per Boe	$	4.44
Depletion per Mcfe	$	0.74
2017:		
Proved property acquisition costs	$	18,940
Unproved property acquisition costs		5,228
Total property acquisition costs		24,168
Development		128,323
Exploration costs (2)		19,538
Lease acquisitions and other		5,654
Capitalized asset retirement costs		12
Depletion per Boe	$	3.45
Depletion per Mcfe	$	0.57

(1) The Appalachia JV Settlement resulted in the acquisition of $33.5 million and $72.5 million of unproved and proved oil and natural gas properties, respectively. Per the terms of the settlement agreement, the acquisition of interests in these oil and gas properties did not require us to transfer any cash consideration. See "Note 3. Acquisitions, divestitures and other significant events" for further discussion of the Appalachia JV Settlement.

(2) Exploration costs in 2017 related to the wells drilled in the Bossier shale in North Louisiana.

We retain independent engineering firms to prepare or audit annual year-end estimates of our future net recoverable oil and natural gas reserves. The estimated proved net recoverable reserves we show below include only those quantities that we expect to be commercially recoverable at prices and costs in effect at the balance sheet dates under existing regulatory practices and with conventional equipment and operating methods. Proved Developed Reserves represent only those reserves that we may recover through existing wells. Proved Undeveloped Reserves include those reserves that we may recover from new wells on undrilled acreage or from existing wells on which we must make a relatively major expenditure for recompletion or secondary recovery operations. All of our reserves are located onshore in the continental United States of America.

Discounted future cash flow estimates like those shown below are not intended to represent estimates of the fair value of our oil and natural gas properties. Estimates of fair value should also consider unproved reserves, anticipated future oil and natural gas prices, interest rates, changes in development and production costs and risks associated with future production. Because of these and other considerations, any estimate of fair value is subjective and imprecise.

	Oil (Mbbls)	Natural Gas (Mmcf)	Mmcfe
December 31, 2016	10,168	415,719	476,727
Purchase of reserves in place (1)	—	50,456	50,456
Discoveries and extensions	13	21,880	21,958
Revisions of previous estimates:			
Changes in price	679	30,200	34,274
Performance and other factors (2)	(290)	72,332	70,593
Sales of reserves in place	—	—	—
Production	(1,158)	(80,136)	(87,084)
December 31, 2017	9,412	510,451	566,924
Purchase of reserves in place (3)	—	118,415	118,415
Discoveries and extensions	1,387	22,482	30,804
Revisions of previous estimates:			—
Changes in price	690	5,726	9,866
Performance and other factors (4)	3,170	22,486	41,502
Sales of reserves in place	—	—	—
Production	(1,357)	(98,779)	(106,921)
December 31, 2018	13,302	580,781	660,590

Estimated Quantities of Proved Developed and Proved Undeveloped Reserves

	Oil (Mbbls)	Natural Gas (Mmcf)	Mmcfe
Proved developed:			
December 31, 2018	13,302	580,781	660,590
December 31, 2017	9,412	510,451	566,924
Proved undeveloped:			
December 31, 2018	—	—	—
December 31, 2017	—	—	—

(1) Purchases of reserves in place during 2017 primarily related to the acquisition of incremental interests in certain oil and natural gas properties that we operate and undeveloped acreage in the North Louisiana region.

(2) Total revisions due to Other factors primarily include the reclassification of wells to Proved Reserves during 2017 that were previously reclassified to unproved reserves in prior years due to capital constraints. These reclassifications primarily related to conversions of wells to Proved Developed Reserves as a result of our development activities in the North Louisiana region.

(3) Purchases of reserves in place during 2018 related to the acquisition of incremental interests in the Appalachia JV Settlement on February 27, 2018. The Proved Reserves acquired in the Appalachia JV Settlement predominantly consists of proved producing properties in the Marcellus shale.

(4) Total revisions due to Other factors primarily include the reclassification of wells to Proved Reserves during 2018 that were previously reclassified to unproved reserves in prior years due to capital constraints. These reclassifications primarily related to conversions of wells to Proved Developed Reserves as a result of our development activities in the North Louisiana and South Texas regions.

Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows

We have summarized the Standardized Measure related to our proved oil and natural gas reserves. We have based the following summary on a valuation of Proved Reserves using discounted cash flows based on prices as prescribed by the SEC, costs and economic conditions and a 10% discount rate. The additions to Proved Reserves from the purchase of reserves in place, and new discoveries and extensions could vary significantly from year to year; additionally, the impact of changes to reflect current prices and costs of reserves proved in prior years could also be significant. Furthermore, the ability to demonstrate the financing available to fund a development program with Reasonable Certainty could have a significant impact on our Proved Undeveloped Reserves. Accordingly, the information presented below should not be viewed as an estimate of the fair value of our oil and natural gas properties, nor should it be indicative of any trends.

(in thousands)	Amount
Year Ended December 31, 2018:	
Future cash inflows	$ 2,335,662
Future production costs	1,048,606
Future development costs (1)	65,033
Future income taxes (2)	—
Future net cash flows	1,222,023
Discount of future net cash flows at 10% per annum	464,654
Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows	$ 757,369
Year Ended December 31, 2017:	
Future cash inflows	$ 1,690,056
Future production costs	863,847
Future development costs (1)	51,925
Future income taxes (2)	—
Future net cash flows	774,284
Discount of future net cash flows at 10% per annum	291,537
Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows	$ 482,747

(1) All of our Proved Undeveloped Reserves remained classified as unproved due to our inability to meet the Reasonable Certainty criteria for recording Proved Undeveloped Reserves, as prescribed under the SEC requirements, as the uncertainty regarding our availability of capital required to develop these reserves still existed at December 31, 2018 and 2017. As such, future development costs at December 31, 2018 and 2017 consist primarily of estimated future plugging and abandonment costs.

(2) Our tax basis in oil and natural gas properties exceeded the pre-tax cash inflows at December 31, 2018 and 2017. As a result, we are not expected to generate future taxable income from our oil and natural gas properties in the preparation of the Standardized Measure.

During recent years, prices paid for oil and natural gas have fluctuated significantly. The reference prices at December 31, 2018 and 2017 used in the above table, were $65.56 and $51.34 per Bbl of oil, respectively, and $3.10 and $2.98 per Mmbtu of natural gas, respectively. Each of the reference prices for oil and natural gas were adjusted for quality factors and regional differentials. These prices reflect the SEC rules requiring the use of simple average of the first day of the month price for the previous 12 month period for natural gas at Henry Hub and West Texas Intermediate crude oil at Cushing, Oklahoma.

The following are the principal sources of change in the Standardized Measure:

(in thousands)	Amount
Year Ended December 31, 2018:	
Sales and transfers of oil and natural gas produced	$ (239,007)
Net changes in prices and production costs	192,798
Extensions and discoveries, net of future development and production costs	70,394
Development costs during the period to the extent previously estimated	6,192
Changes in estimated future development costs	(6,314)
Revisions of previous quantity estimates	136,700
Sales of reserves in place	—
Purchase of reserves in place	63,146
Accretion of discount	48,275
Changes in timing and other	2,438
Net change in income taxes	—
Net change	$ 274,622
Year Ended December 31, 2017:	
Sales and transfers of oil and natural gas produced	$ (99,260)
Net changes in prices and production costs	91,998
Extensions and discoveries, net of future development and production costs	25,459
Development costs during the period to the extent previously estimated	1,913
Changes in estimated future development costs	(4,758)
Revisions of previous quantity estimates	88,825
Sales of reserves in place	—
Purchase of reserves in place	40,991
Accretion of discount	31,093
Changes in timing and other	(4,444)
Net change in income taxes	—
Net change	$ 171,817

Costs not subject to amortization

The following table summarizes the categories of costs comprising the amount of unproved properties not subject to amortization by the year in which such costs were incurred. There are no individually significant properties or significant development projects included in costs not being amortized. A significant portion of our acreage is held-by-production, which allows us to develop these properties within an optimum time frame.

(in thousands)	Total	2018	2017	2016	2015 and prior
Property acquisition costs	$ 104,465	$ 33,908	$ 10,890	$ 899	$ 58,768
Exploration and development	13,900	13,900	—	—	—
Capitalized interest	37,281	3,357	6,440	5,213	22,271
Total	$ 155,646	$ 51,165	$ 17,330	$ 6,112	$ 81,039

17. Subsequent events

Plan of Reorganization

On March 8, 2019, the Debtors filed the March 2019 Plan and related Disclosure Statement with the Court. See further discussion of the March 2019 Plan in “Note 1. Organization and basis of presentation”.

Chesapeake Settlement Agreement

On February 21, 2019, EXCO executed an agreement with CEC and CEML to settle litigation, claims against the Debtors and other matters ("Chesapeake Settlement Agreement"). Per the terms of the Chesapeake Settlement Agreement:

- All claims filed by CEC and CEML in the Chapter 11 Cases shall be deemed disallowed and expunged. These claims primarily include costs related to the rejection of a marketing agreement in the North Louisiana region and pre-petition costs related to sales of natural gas in the South Texas region. As of December 31, 2018, our estimate of the allowable claims classified as "Liabilities subject to compromise" was $8.6 million for the rejection of the marketing agreement and $2.0 million pre-petition costs related to sales of natural gas;
- EXCO agreed to release CEC and CEML from pre-petition litigation including the wrongful termination of a natural gas sales contract in South Texas and improper charges for post-production costs in North Louisiana. See further discussion of the litigation with CEC and CEML in "Item 3. Legal proceedings"; and
- EXCO will assume certain sales contracts with CEML and joint operating agreements with CEC.

The Chesapeake Settlement Agreement will not be effective until it is approved by the Court. We filed a motion with the Court to approve the Chesapeake Settlement Agreement on February 25, 2019 and the hearing is scheduled for March 20, 2019.

Enterprise Settlement Agreement

On November 13, 2018, EXCO and Bluescape executed an agreement with Enterprise and Acadian to settle the litigation described in "Item 3. Legal proceedings" and claims against the Debtors ("EPD Settlement Agreement"). Enterprise and Acadian are part of the corporate family of Enterprise Products Partners L.P. (“EPD”). Per the terms of the EPD Settlement Agreement:

- The proofs of claim filed by EPD in the Chapter 11 Cases shall be settled for an allowed general unsecured claim of $10.0 million. These claims primarily include costs related to the rejection of a natural gas sales agreement and natural gas transportation agreement in the North Louisiana region. On the effective date of a plan of reorganization, Bluescape shall be required to purchase the claim from EPD for $5.0 million;
- The Debtors shall pay EPD: (i) $6.25 million on the effective date of a plan of reorganization, and (ii) $6.25 million on September 1, 2019; and
- Upon completion of the payments from the Debtors and Bluescape to EPD, each party shall provide releases and take all actions to dismiss the aforementioned litigation.

The EPD Settlement Agreement will not be effective until it is approved by the Court. Furthermore, the EPD Settlement Agreement will be terminated if the effective date of a plan of reorganization does not occur prior to July 1, 2019. We filed a motion with the Court to approve the EPD Settlement Agreement on March 13, 2019 and the hearing is scheduled for April 11, 2019. As of December 31, 2018, our estimate of the allowable claims classified as "Liabilities subject to compromise" was $298.5 million for the rejection of the natural gas sales agreement with Enterprise and the natural gas transportation agreement with Acadian in the North Louisiana region.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

Disclosure controls and procedures. Pursuant to Rule 13a-15(b) under the Exchange Act, EXCO's management has evaluated, under the supervision and with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act), as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on this evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded that EXCO's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2018 to ensure that information that is required to be disclosed by EXCO in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is (i) recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and (ii) accumulated and communicated to EXCO's management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Management's report on internal control over financial reporting. EXCO's management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) or 15d-15(f) of the

Exchange Act). Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, using criteria established in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Even an effective internal control system, no matter how well designed, has inherent limitations, including the possibility of human error and circumvention or overriding of controls and therefore can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to reliable financial reporting. Furthermore, the effectiveness of an internal control system in future periods can change with conditions. Management's annual report of internal control over financial reporting is included in Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Changes in internal control over financial reporting. There were no changes in EXCO's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2018 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, EXCO's internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. Other Information

None.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required in response to this Item 10 will be provided in an amendment on Form 10-K/A and will be incorporated by reference therein.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required in response to this Item 11 will be provided in an amendment on Form 10-K/A and will be incorporated by reference therein.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required in response to this Item 12 will be provided in an amendment on Form 10-K/A and will be incorporated by reference therein.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence

The information required in response to this Item 13 will be provided in an amendment on Form 10-K/A and will be incorporated by reference therein.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

The information required in response to this Item 14 will be provided in an amendment on Form 10-K/A and we be incorporated by reference therein.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a)(1) Financial Statements

See Part II, Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

(a)(2) Financial Statement Schedule

None.

(a)(3) Listing of Exhibits

See "Index to Exhibits" below.

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Description of Exhibits
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Formation of EXCO Resources, Inc., as amended through June 2, 2017, filed on August 2, 2017 as an Exhibit to EXCO's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-219641) and incorporated by reference herein.
3.2	Third Amended and Restated Bylaws of EXCO Resources, Inc., filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated September 8, 2015 and filed on September 9, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.1	Indenture, dated September 15, 2010, by and between EXCO Resources, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, as trustee, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated September 10, 2010 and filed on September 15, 2010 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.2	First Supplemental Indenture, dated September 15, 2010, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries and Wilmington Trust Company, as trustee, including the form of 7.500% Senior Notes due 2018, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated September 10, 2010 and filed on September 15, 2010 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.3	Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 12, 2013, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., EXCO/HGI JV Assets, LLC, EXCO Holding MLP, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, as trustee, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated February 12, 2013 and filed on February 19, 2013 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.4	Third Supplemental Indenture, dated April 16, 2014, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries and Wilmington Trust Company, as trustee, including the form of 8.500% Senior Notes due 2022, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated April 11, 2014 and filed on April 16, 2014 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.5	Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated May 12, 2014, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., EXCO Land Company, LLC and Wilmington Trust Company, as trustee, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the Quarter Ended June 30, 2014 and filed on July 30, 2014 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.6	Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated November 24, 2015, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries, and Wilmington Trust Company, as trustee, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated November 24, 2015 and filed on November 25, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.7	Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated August 9, 2016, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries, and Wilmington Trust Company, as trustee, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated August 9, 2016 and filed on August 10, 2016 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.8	Instrument of Resignation, Appointment and Acceptance, dated as of December 15, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., Wilmington Trust, National Association and Wilmington Savings Fund Society, FSB filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated December 15, 2017 and filed December 21, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.9	Instrument of Appointment and Acceptance, dated as of January 23, 2018, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., Phoenix Investment Advisers LLC and GLAS Trust Company LLC filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated January 19, 2018 and filed January 25, 2018 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.10	Indenture, dated as of March 15, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., as issuer, certain of its subsidiaries, as guarantors, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee and collateral trustee, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated March 15, 2017 and filed on March 15, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.11	First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 4, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., as issuer, certain of its subsidiaries, as guarantors, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee and collateral trustee, filed on May 10, 2017 as an Exhibit to EXCO's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the Quarter Ended March 31, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.

4.12	Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 14, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., as issuer, certain of its subsidiaries, as guarantors, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee and collateral trustee, filed on May 10, 2017 as an Exhibit to EXCO's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the Quarter Ended March 31, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.13	Specimen Stock Certificate for EXCO's common stock, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-192898), filed on December 17, 2013 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.14	First Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement dated as of December 30, 2005, by and among EXCO Holdings Inc. and the Initial Holders (as defined therein), filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Amendment No. 1 to its Registration Statement on Form S-l (File No. 333-129935), filed on January 6, 2006 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.15	Registration Rights Agreement, dated March 28, 2007, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc. and the other parties thereto with respect to the 7.0% Cumulative Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock and the Hybrid Preferred Stock, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743) dated March 28, 2007 and filed on April 2, 2007 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.16	Registration Rights Agreement, dated March 28, 2007, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc. and the other parties thereto with respect to the Hybrid Preferred Stock, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743) dated March 28, 2007 and filed on April 2, 2007 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.17	Joinder Agreement to Registration Rights Agreement, dated January 17, 2014, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc. and WLR IV Exco AIV One, L.P., WLR IV Exco AIV Two, L.P., WLR IV Exco AIV Three, L.P., WLR IV Exco AIV Four, L.P., WLR IV Exco AIV Five, L.P., WLR IV Exco AIV Six, L.P., WLR Select Co-Investment XCO AIV, L.P., WLR/GS Master Co-Investment XCO AIV, L.P. and WLR IV Parallel ESC, L.P, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated January 17, 2014 and filed on January 21, 2014 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.18	Joinder Agreement to Registration Rights Agreement, dated January 17, 2014, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc. and Advent Syndicate 780, Clearwater Insurance Company, Northbridge General Insurance Company, Odyssey Reinsurance Company, Clearwater Select Insurance Company, Riverstone Insurance Limited, Zenith Insurance Company and Fairfax Master Trust Fund, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated January 17, 2014 and filed on January 21, 2014 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.19	Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of April 21, 2015, by and between EXCO Resources, Inc. and Energy Strategic Advisory Services LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated April 21, 2015 and filed on April 27, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.20	Form of Financing Warrant, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated March 15, 2017 and filed on March 15, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.21	Form of Commitment Fee Warrant, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated March 15, 2017 and filed on March 15, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
4.22	Form of Amendment Fee Warrant, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated March 15, 2017 and filed on March 15, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.1	Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated November 14, 2007 and filed on November 16, 2007 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.2	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement for the EXCO Resources, Inc. Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated November 14, 2007 and filed on November 16, 2007 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.3	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement for the EXCO Resources, Inc. Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated November 14, 2007 and filed on November 16, 2007 and incorporated by reference herein.*

10.4	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement for the EXCO Resources, Inc. Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated August 4, 2011 and filed on August 10, 2011 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.5	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement for the EXCO Resources, Inc. Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 001-32743) for the Quarter Ended June 30, 2013 filed on August 7, 2013 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.6	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement for Named Executive Officers for the EXCO Resources, Inc. Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the Quarter Ended June 30, 2015 filed on July 27, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.7	Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Agreement for the EXCO Resources, Inc. Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated June 30, 2014 and filed on July 3, 2014 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.8	Form of Performance-Based Share Unit Agreement for the EXCO Resources, Inc. Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated July 1, 2015 and filed on July 8, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.9	Form of Performance-Based Share Unit Agreement for Named Executive Officers for the EXCO Resources, Inc. Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated July 1, 2015 and filed on July 8, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.10	Form of Performance-Based Share Unit Agreement for the EXCO Resources, Inc. Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated July 1, 2016 and filed on July 6, 2016 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.11	Form of Performance-Based Share Unit Agreement for Named Executive Officers for the EXCO Resources, Inc. Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated July 1, 2016 and filed on July 6, 2016 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.12	Fourth Amended and Restated EXCO Resources, Inc. Severance Plan, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated March 16, 2011 and filed on March 22, 2011 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.13	EXCO Resources, Inc. Severance Plan effective November 10, 2015, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Annual Report on Form 10-K/A for 2017 filed on April 30, 2018 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.14	Amended and Restated 2007 Director Plan of EXCO Resources, Inc., filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated November 14, 2007 and filed on November 16, 2007 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.15	Amendment Number One to the Amended and Restated 2007 Director Plan of EXCO Resources, Inc., filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-32743) for 2009 filed on February 24, 2010 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.16	Amendment Number Two to the Amended and Restated 2007 Director Plan of EXCO Resources, Inc., effective as of May 22, 2014, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated May 22, 2014 and filed on May 29, 2014 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.17	Amendment Number Three to the Amended and Restated 2007 Director Plan of EXCO Resources, Inc., effective as of December 4, 2015, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated December 4, 2015 and filed on December 10, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.18	Amendment Number Four to the Amended and Restated 2007 Director Plan of EXCO Resources, Inc., effective as of November 28, 2017, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated November 28, 2017 and filed on December 4, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.19	Letter Agreement, dated March 28, 2007, with OCM Principal Opportunities Fund IV, L.P. and OCM EXCO Holdings, LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated March 28, 2007 and filed on April 2, 2007 and incorporated by reference herein.

10.20	Amendment Number One to the EXCO Resources, Inc. Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, filed as an exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated June 4, 2009 and filed on June 10, 2009 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.21	Amendment Number Two to the EXCO Resources, Inc. Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, dated as of October 6, 2011, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated October 6, 2011 and filed on October 7, 2011 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.22	Amendment Number Three to the EXCO Resources, Inc. Amended and Restated 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, dated as of June 11, 2013, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated June 11, 2013 and filed on June 12, 2013 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.23	EXCO Resources, Inc. 2017-2018 Key Employee Incentive Plan, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the Quarter Ended September 30, 2017 filed on November 7, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.24	Form of Retention Bonus Agreement for Key Employees, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the Quarter Ended September 30, 2017 filed on November 7, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.25	Form of Incentive Payment Agreement, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the Quarter Ended September 30, 2017 filed on November 7, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.26	Joint Development Agreement, dated August 14, 2009, by and among BG US Production Company, LLC, EXCO Operating Company, LP and EXCO Production Company, LP, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated August 11, 2009 and filed on August 17, 2009 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.27	Amendment to Joint Development Agreement, dated February 1, 2011, by and among BG US Production Company, LLC and EXCO Operating Company, LP, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-32743) for 2010 filed February 24, 2011 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.28	Amendment to Joint Development Agreement, dated October 14, 2014, by and among BG US Production Company, LLC and EXCO Operating Company, LP, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Annual Report on Form 10-K for 2014 filed on February 25, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.29	Joint Development Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2010, by and among EXCO Production Company (PA), LLC, EXCO Production Company (WV), LLC, BG Production Company, (PA), LLC, BG Production Company, (WV), LLC and EXCO Resources (PA), LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated June 1, 2010 and filed on June 7, 2010 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.30	Amendment to Joint Development Agreement, dated February 4, 2011, by and among EXCO Production Company (PA), LLC, EXCO Production Company (WV), LLC, BG Production Company, (PA), LLC, BG Production Company, (WV), LLC and EXCO Resources (PA), LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 001-32743) for 2010 filed February 24, 2011 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.31	Amendment to Joint Development Agreement, dated October 14, 2014, by and among EXCO Production Company (PA), LLC, EXCO Production Company (WV), LLC, BG Production Company, (PA), LLC, BG Production Company, (WV), LLC and EXCO Resources (PA), LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Annual Report on Form 10-K for 2014 filed on February 25, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.32	Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of EXCO Resources (PA), LLC, dated June 1, 2010, by and among EXCO Holding (PA), Inc., BG US Production Company, LLC and EXCO Resources (PA), LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated June 1, 2010 and filed on June 7, 2010 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.33	Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of EXCO Resources (PA), LLC, dated October 14, 2014, by and among EXCO Holding (PA), Inc., BG US Production Company, LLC and EXCO Resources (PA), LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Annual Report on Form 10-K for 2014 filed on February 25, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.

10.34	Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Appalachia Midstream, LLC, dated June 1, 2010, by and among EXCO Holding (PA), Inc., BG US Production Company, LLC and Appalachia Midstream, LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated June 1, 2010 and filed on June 7, 2010 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.35	Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of Appalachia Midstream, LLC (n/k/a EXCO Appalachia Midstream, LLC), dated October 14, 2014, by and among EXCO Holding (PA), Inc., BG US Production Company, LLC and EXCO Appalachia Midstream, LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Annual Report on Form 10-K for 2014 filed on February 25, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.36	Letter Agreement, dated June 1, 2010 and effective as of May 9, 2010, by and between EXCO Holding (PA), Inc. and BG US Production Company, LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated June 1, 2010 and filed on June 7, 2010 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.37	Guaranty, dated May 9, 2010, by BG Energy Holdings Limited in favor of EXCO Holding (PA), Inc., EXCO Production Company (PA), LLC and EXCO Production Company (WV), LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated June 1, 2010 and filed on June 7, 2010 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.38	Performance Guaranty, dated May 9, 2010, by EXCO Resources, Inc. in favor of BG US Production Company, LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated June 1, 2010 and filed on June 7, 2010 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.39	Guaranty, dated June 1, 2010, by BG North America, LLC in favor of (i) EXCO Production Company (PA), LLC, EXCO Production Company (WV), LLC and EXCO Resources (PA), LLC; and (ii) EXCO Resources (PA), LLC and EXCO Holding (PA), Inc, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated June 1, 2010 and filed on June 7, 2010 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.40	Forbearance Agreement, dated as of December 20, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and the RBL Supporting Lenders filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated December 15, 2017 filed December 21, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.41	Limited Consent, dated as of September 1, 2016, among EXCO Resources, Inc., as Borrower, certain subsidiaries of Borrower, as Guarantors, the lender parties thereto, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the Quarter Ended September 30, 2016 filed on November 2, 2016 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.42	Limited Consent, dated as of December 30, 2016, among EXCO Resources, Inc., as Borrower, certain subsidiaries of Borrower, as Guarantors, the lender parties thereto, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8- K, dated as of December 30, 2016 and filed on January 6, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.43	Term Loan Credit Agreement, dated as of October 19, 2015, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., as Borrower, certain subsidiaries of Borrower, as Guarantors, the lenders party thereto, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Trustee, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated as of October 19, 2015 and filed on October 22, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.44	Form of Joinder Agreement to Term Loan Credit Agreement, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated as of November 4, 2015 and filed on November 11, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.45	First Amendment to Term Loan Credit Agreement, dated as of March 15, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., as borrower, certain subsidiaries of borrower, as guarantors, the lenders party thereto, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as administrative agent and collateral trustee, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated March 15, 2017 and filed on March 15, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.46	1.75 Lien Term Loan Credit Agreement, dated as of March 15, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., as borrower, certain subsidiaries of borrower, as guarantors, the lenders party thereto, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as administrative agent and collateral trustee, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated March 15, 2017 and filed on March 15, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.

10.47	First Amendment to 1.75 Lien Term Loan Credit Agreement, dated as of April 4, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., as borrower, certain subsidiaries of borrower, as guarantors, the lenders party thereto, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as administrative agent and collateral trustee, filed on May 10, 2017 as an Exhibit to EXCO's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the Quarter Ended March 31, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.48	Second Amendment to 1.75 Lien Term Loan Credit Agreement, dated as of April 14, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., as borrower, certain subsidiaries of borrower, as guarantors, the lenders party thereto, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as administrative agent and collateral trustee, filed on May 10, 2017 as an Exhibit to EXCO's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the Quarter Ended March 31, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.49	Forbearance Agreement, dated as of December 19, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, and the 1.75L Supporting Lenders filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated December 15, 2017 filed December 21, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.50	Forbearance Agreement, dated as of December 19, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, and the Supporting Holders filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated December 15, 2017 filed December 21, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.51	Intercreditor Agreement, dated as of October 26, 2015 and amended as of March 15, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as original priority lien agent, and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as second lien collateral trustee and original third lien collateral agent, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated March 15, 2017 and filed on March 15, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.52	Amended and Restated Collateral Trust Agreement, dated as of October 26, 2015 and amended and restated as of March 15, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., the grantors and guarantors from time to time party thereto, Wilmington Trust, National Association, as administrative agent and collateral trustee, and the other parity lien debt representatives from time to time party thereto, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated March 15, 2017 and filed on March 15, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.53	Collateral Trust Agreement, dated as of March 15, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., the grantors and guarantors from time to time party thereto, Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee under the second lien indenture and collateral trustee, and the other parity lien debt representatives from time to time party thereto, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated March 15, 2017 and filed on March 15, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.54	1.5 Lien Note Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 15, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., certain of its subsidiaries, and the purchaser signatories thereto, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated March 15, 2017 and filed on March 15, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.55	Second Lien Term Loan Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 15, 2017, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., Hamblin Watsa Investment Counsel Ltd., as administrative agent under the Fairfax Second Lien Credit Agreement, Wilmington Trust, National Association, as administrative agent under the Exchange Second Lien Credit Agreement, and each of the other undersigned parties thereto, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated March 15, 2017 and filed on March 15, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.56	Amended and Restated Participation Agreement, dated July 25, 2016, by and among Admiral A Holding L.P., TE Admiral A Holding L.P., Colt Admiral A Holding L.P. and EXCO Operating Company, LP., filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated July 25, 2016 and filed on July 27, 2016 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.57	Form of Director Indemnification Agreement, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated November 3, 2010 and filed on November 12, 2010 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.58	MVC Letter Agreement, dated November 15, 2013, among BG US Production Company, LLC, BG US Gathering Company, LLC, EXCO Operating Company, LP, Azure Midstream Energy LLC (formerly known as TGGT Holdings, LLC) and TGG Pipeline, Ltd, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-32743), dated November 15, 2013 and filed on November 21, 2013 and incorporated by reference herein.

10.59	EXCO Resources, Inc. 2016 Management Incentive Plan, dated April 20, 2016, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated April 20, 2016 and filed on April 26, 2016 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.60	EXCO Resources, Inc. 2017 Management Incentive Plan, dated April 3, 2017, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated April 3, 2017 and filed on April 7, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.*
10.61	Services and Investment Agreement, dated as of March 31, 2015, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc. and Energy Strategic Advisory Services LLC, filed as an Exhibit to Amendment No. 1 to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K/A, dated March 31, 2015 and filed on May 26, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.62	Acknowledgment of Amendment to Services and Investment Agreement, dated as of May 26, 2015, by and between EXCO Resources, Inc. and Energy Strategic Advisory Services LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated May 26, 2015 and filed on June 1, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.63	Amendment No. 2 to Services and Investment Agreement, dated as of September 8, 2015, by and between EXCO Resources, Inc. and Energy Strategic Advisory Services LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated September 8, 2015 and filed on September 9, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.64	Nomination Letter Agreement, dated as of September 8, 2015, by and between EXCO Resources, Inc. and Energy Strategic Advisory Services LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated September 8, 2015 and filed on September 9, 2015 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.65	Letter Agreement, dated as of November 9, 2017, by and between EXCO Resources, Inc. and Energy Strategic Advisory Services, LLC, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Annual Report on Form 10-K for 2017 filed on March 15, 2018 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.66	Form of Backstop Commitment Fee Election Letter, filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated March 15, 2017 and filed on March 15, 2017 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.67	Debtor-In-Possession Credit Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2018, among EXCO Resources, Inc., the Lenders party thereto, and Hamblin Watsa Investment Counsel Ltd., as Administrative Agent filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated January 19, 2018 filed January 25, 2018 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.68	Agreement Regarding Settlement, dated January 29, 2018, by and among EXCO Resources, Inc., EXCO Holding (PA), Inc., EXCO Resources (PA), LLC, EXCO Production Company (PA), LLC, EXCO Production Company (WV), LLC, EXCO Operating Company, LP, EXCO Appalachia Midstream, LLC, BG US Production Company, LLC, BG North America, LLC, BG Production Company (PA), LLC, BG Production Company (WV), LLC and SWEPI LP filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated February 22, 2018 filed March 1, 2018 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.69	Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release, dated February 27, 2018, by and among EXCO Holding (PA), Inc., EXCO Production Company (PA), LLC, EXCO Production Company (WV), LLC, EXCO Resources (PA), LLC, BG Production Company (PA), LLC, BG Production Company (WV), LLC and SWEPI LP filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated February 22, 2018 filed March 1, 2018 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.70	Membership Interest (BG PA) Transfer Agreement, dated February 27, 2018, by and among BG US Production Company, LLC, BG Production Company (PA), LLC and EXCO Production Company (PA), LLC filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated February 22, 2018 filed March 1, 2018 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.71	Membership Interest (BG WV) Transfer Agreement, dated February 27, 2018, by and among BG US Production Company, LLC, BG Production Company (WV), LLC and EXCO Production Company (WV), LLC filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated February 22, 2018 filed March 1, 2018 and incorporated by reference herein.

10.72	Membership Interest (ERPA) Transfer Agreement, dated February 27, 2018, by and among BG US Production Company, LLC, EXCO Resources (PA), LLC and EXCO Holding (PA), Inc. filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated February 22, 2018 filed March 1, 2018 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.73	Membership Interest (Midstream) Transfer Agreement, dated February 27, 2018, by and among BG US Production Company, LLC, EXCO Appalachia Midstream, LLC and EXCO Holding (PA), Inc. filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated February 22, 2018 filed March 1, 2018 and incorporated by reference herein.
10.74	Termination and Release Agreement, dated February 27, 2018, by and among BG US Production Company, LLC, BG North America, LLC, BG Production Company (PA), LLC, BG Production Company (WV), LLC, EXCO Resources, Inc., EXCO Holding (PA), Inc., EXCO Resources (PA), LLC, EXCO Production Company (PA), LLC, EXCO Production Company (WV), LLC, EXCO Operating Company, LP and EXCO Appalachia Midstream, LLC. filed as an Exhibit to EXCO's Current Report on Form 8-K, dated February 22, 2018 filed March 1, 2018 and incorporated by reference herein.
21.1	Subsidiaries of registrant, filed herewith.
31.1	Certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of Principal Executive Officer of EXCO Resources, Inc., filed herewith.
31.2	Certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of Principal Financial Officer of EXCO Resources, Inc., filed herewith.
32.1	Certification pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer of EXCO Resources, Inc., filed herewith.
99.1	2018 Report of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc., filed herewith.
99.2	2018 Report of Ryder Scott Company, L.P., filed herewith.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document.
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Definition Linkbase Document.
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Label Linkbase Document.
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document.
*	These exhibits are management contracts.

(b) Exhibits

See Item 15 (a)(3) above.

(c) Financial Statement Schedules

None.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Date: March 18, 2019

EXCO RESOURCES, INC.
(Registrant)

/s/ Harold L. Hickey

Harold L. Hickey
Chief Executive Officer and President
(Principal Executive Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Date: March 18, 2019

/s/ Harold L. Hickey

Harold L. Hickey
Chief Executive Officer and President
(Principal Executive Officer)

/s/ Tyler S. Farquharson

Tyler S. Farquharson
Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer
(Principal Financial Officer)

/s/ Brian N. Gaebe

Brian N. Gaebe
Chief Accounting Officer and Corporate Controller
(Principal Accounting Officer)

/s/ Anthony R. Horton

Anthony R. Horton
Director

/s/ Randall E. King

Randall E. King
Director

/s/ Robert L. Stillwell

Robert L. Stillwell
Director

EXHIBIT 21.1

LIST OF SUBSIDIARIES OF
EXCO RESOURCES, INC.

Name of Subsidiary	State of Incorporation
EXCO Appalachia Midstream, LLC	Delaware
EXCO GP Partners Old, LP	Delaware
EXCO Holding (PA), Inc.	Delaware
EXCO Holding MLP, Inc.	Texas
EXCO Land Company, LLC	Delaware
EXCO Mid-Continent MLP, LLC	Delaware
EXCO Operating Company, LP	Delaware
EXCO Partners GP, LLC	Delaware
EXCO Partners OLP GP, LLC	Delaware
EXCO Production Company (PA), LLC	Delaware
EXCO Production Company (WV), LLC	Delaware
EXCO Resources (PA), LLC	Delaware
EXCO Resources (XA), LLC	Delaware
EXCO Services, Inc.	Delaware
Raider Marketing GP, LLC	Delaware
Raider Marketing, LP	Delaware
EXCO Production Company (PA) II, LLC	Delaware
EXCO Production Company (WV) II, LLC	Delaware

Exhibit 31.1

CERTIFICATION

I, Harold L. Hickey, the Principal Executive Officer of EXCO Resources, Inc., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of EXCO Resources, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
   a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
   b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
   c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
   d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
   a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
   b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 18, 2019

/s/ Harold L. Hickey

Harold L. Hickey

Chief Executive Officer and President

Exhibit 31.2

CERTIFICATION

I, Tyler Farquharson, the Principal Financial Officer of EXCO Resources, Inc., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of EXCO Resources, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
   a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
   b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
   c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
   d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
   a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
   b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 18, 2019

/s/ Tyler Farquharson

Tyler Farquharson

Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

Exhibit 32.1

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code), each of the undersigned officers of EXCO Resources, Inc. (the "Company") in their capacity as Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, respectively, does hereby certify, to such officer's knowledge, that:

The Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018 (the "Form 10-K") of the Company fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the information contained in the Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of, and for, the periods presented in the Form 10-K.

Date: March 18, 2019

/s/ Harold L. Hickey

Harold L. Hickey
Chief Executive Officer and President

/s/ Tyler Farquharson

Tyler Farquharson
Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

The foregoing certification is being furnished as an exhibit to the Form 10-K pursuant to Item 601(b)(32) of Regulation S-K and Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code) and, accordingly, is not being filed as part of the Form 10-K for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and is not incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.

NETHERLAND, SEWELL & ASSOCIATES, INC.
WORLDWIDE PETROLEUM CONSULTANTS
ENGINEERING • GEOLOGY • GEOPHYSICS • PETROPHYSICS

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE
ROBERT C. BARG
P. SCOTT FROST
JOHN G. HATTNER
J. CARTER HENSON, JR.
MIKE K. NORTON
DAN PAUL SMITH
JOSEPH J. SPELLMAN
DANIEL T. WALKER

CHAIRMAN & CEO
C.H. (SCOTT) REES III
PRESIDENT & COO
DANNY D. SIMMONS
EXECUTIVE VP
G. LANCE BINDER

January 15, 2019 **Exhibit 99.1**

Mr. Harold L. Hickey
EXCO Resources, Inc.
12377 Merit Drive, Suite 1700
Dallas, Texas 75251

Dear Mr. Hickey:

In accordance with your request, we have estimated the proved developed reserves and future revenue, as of December 31, 2018, to the EXCO Resources, Inc. (EXCO) interest in certain gas properties located in Kentucky, Louisiana, Pennsylvania, Texas, and West Virginia. We completed our evaluation on or about the date of this letter. It is our understanding that the proved reserves estimated in this report constitute approximately 86.4 percent of all proved reserves owned by EXCO. The estimates in this report have been prepared in accordance with the definitions and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and, with the exception of the exclusion of future income taxes, conform to the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas. Definitions are presented immediately following this letter. This report has been prepared for EXCO's use in filing with the SEC; in our opinion the assumptions, data, methods, and procedures used in the preparation of this report are appropriate for such purpose.

We estimate the net reserves and future net revenue to the EXCO interest in these properties, as of December 31, 2018, to be:

	Net Reserves		Future Net Revenue (M$)	
Category	Gas (MMCF)	Condensate (MBBL)	Total	Present Worth at 10%
Proved Developed Producing	562,453.6	14.0	702,082.3	447,666.2
Proved Developed Non-Producing	5,962.5	0.0	6,446.2	3,998.2
Total Proved Developed	568,416.1	14.0	708,528.5	451,664.3

Totals may not add because of rounding.

Gas volumes are expressed in millions of cubic feet (MMCF) at standard temperature and pressure bases. Condensate volumes are expressed in thousands of barrels (MBBL); a barrel is equivalent to 42 United States gallons.

Reserves categorization conveys the relative degree of certainty; reserves subcategorization is based on development and production status. As requested, proved undeveloped, probable, and possible reserves that may exist for these properties have not been included. The estimates of reserves and future revenue included herein have not been adjusted for risk. This report does not include any value that could be attributed to interests in undeveloped acreage.

Gross revenue is EXCO's share of the gross (100 percent) revenue from the properties prior to any deductions. Future net revenue is after deductions for EXCO's share of production taxes, ad valorem taxes, capital costs, abandonment costs, and operating expenses but before consideration of any income taxes. The future net revenue has been discounted at an annual rate of 10 percent to determine its present worth, which is shown to indicate the effect of time on the value of money. Future net revenue presented in this report, whether discounted or undiscounted, should not be construed as being the fair market value of the properties.

Prices used in this report are based on the 12-month unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month in the period January through December 2018. For gas volumes, the average Henry Hub spot price of $3.100 per MMBTU is adjusted for energy content, transportation fees, and market differentials. For condensate volumes, the average West Texas Intermediate spot price of $65.56 per barrel is adjusted for quality, transportation fees, and market differentials. All prices are held constant throughout the lives of the properties. The average adjusted product prices weighted by production over the remaining lives of the properties are $2.638 per MCF of gas and $64.08 per barrel of condensate.

Operating costs used in this report are based on operating expense records of EXCO. These costs include the per-well overhead expenses allowed under joint operating agreements along with estimates of costs to be incurred at and below the district and field levels. Operating costs have been divided into per-well costs and per-unit-of-production costs. Headquarters general and administrative overhead expenses of EXCO are included to the extent that they are covered under joint operating agreements for the operated properties. Operating costs are not escalated for inflation.

Capital costs used in this report were provided by EXCO and are based on authorizations for expenditure and actual costs from recent activity. Capital costs are included as required for workovers and production equipment. Based on our understanding of future development plans, a review of the records provided to us, and our knowledge of similar properties, we regard these estimated capital costs to be reasonable. Abandonment costs used in this report are EXCO's estimates of the costs to abandon the wells and production facilities, net of any salvage value. Capital costs and abandonment costs are not escalated for inflation.

For the purposes of this report, we did not perform any field inspection of the properties, nor did we examine the mechanical operation or condition of the wells and facilities. We have not investigated possible environmental liability related to the properties; therefore, our estimates do not include any costs due to such possible liability.

We understand from EXCO that the EXCO interest is overproduced for operated properties in Louisiana and Texas. This report includes gas projections to show the effect of bringing these properties into balance by July 1, 2019. The gas imbalance information has been provided by EXCO and has not been independently verified. All other projections are based on EXCO receiving its net revenue interest share of estimated future gross gas production after field usage and shrinkage. We have made no specific investigation of any firm transportation contracts that may be in place for these properties; our estimates of future revenue include the effects of such contracts only to the extent that the associated fees are accounted for in the historical field- and lease-level accounting statements.

The reserves shown in this report are estimates only and should not be construed as exact quantities. Proved reserves are those quantities of oil and gas which, by analysis of engineering and geoscience data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible; probable and possible reserves are those additional reserves which are sequentially less certain to be recovered than proved reserves. Estimates of reserves may increase or decrease as a result of market conditions, future operations, changes in regulations, or actual reservoir performance. In addition to the primary economic assumptions discussed herein, our estimates are based on certain assumptions including, but not limited to, that the properties will be developed consistent with current development plans as provided to us by EXCO, that the properties will be operated in a prudent manner, that no governmental regulations or controls will be put in place that would impact the ability of the interest owner to recover the reserves, and that our projections of future production will prove consistent with actual performance. If the reserves are recovered, the revenues therefrom and the costs related thereto could be more or less than the estimated amounts. Because of governmental policies and uncertainties of supply and demand, the sales rates, prices received for the reserves, and costs incurred in recovering such reserves may vary from assumptions made while preparing this report.

For the purposes of this report, we used technical and economic data including, but not limited to, well logs, geologic maps, well test data, production data, historical price and cost information, and property ownership interests. The reserves in this report have been estimated using deterministic methods; these estimates have been prepared in accordance with the Standards Pertaining to the Estimating and Auditing of Oil and Gas Reserves Information

promulgated by the Society of Petroleum Engineers (SPE Standards). We used standard engineering and geoscience methods, or a combination of methods, including performance analysis, volumetric analysis, and analogy, that we considered to be appropriate and necessary to categorize and estimate reserves in accordance with SEC definitions and regulations. As in all aspects of oil and gas evaluation, there are uncertainties inherent in the interpretation of engineering and geoscience data; therefore, our conclusions necessarily represent only informed professional judgment.

The data used in our estimates were obtained from EXCO, public data sources, and the nonconfidential files of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI) and were accepted as accurate. Supporting work data are on file in our office. We have not examined the titles to the properties or independently confirmed the actual degree or type of interest owned. The technical persons primarily responsible for preparing the estimates presented herein meet the requirements regarding qualifications, independence, objectivity, and confidentiality set forth in the SPE Standards. Matthew T. Dalka, a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum engineering at NSAI since 2013 and has over 7 years of prior industry experience. William J. Knights, a Licensed Professional Geoscientist in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum geoscience at NSAI since 1991 and has over 10 years of prior industry experience. We are independent petroleum engineers, geologists, geophysicists, and petrophysicists; we do not own an interest in these properties nor are we employed on a contingent basis.

Sincerely,

NETHERLAND, SEWELL & ASSOCIATES, INC.
Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-2699

/s/ C.H. (Scott) Rees III
By:
C.H. (Scott) Rees III, P.E.
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

/s/ Matthew Dalka
By:
Matthew Dalka, P.E. 125306
Petroleum Engineer

Date Signed: January 15, 2019

/s/ William J. Knights
By:
William J. Knights, P.G. 1532
Vice President

Date Signed: January 15, 2019

MTD:DCC

Please be advised that the digital document you are viewing is provided by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI) as a convenience to our clients. The digital document is intended to be substantively the same as the original signed document maintained by NSAI. The digital document is subject to the parameters, limitations, and conditions stated in the original document. In the event of any differences between the digital document and the original document, the original document shall control and supersede the digital document.

NETHERLAND, SEWELL & ASSOCIATES, INC.

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

The following definitions are set forth in U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a). Also included is supplemental information from (1) the 2018 Petroleum Resources Management System approved by the Society of Petroleum Engineers, (2) the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities-Oil and Gas, and (3) the SEC's Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations.

(1) *Acquisition of properties.* Costs incurred to purchase, lease or otherwise acquire a property, including costs of lease bonuses and options to purchase or lease properties, the portion of costs applicable to minerals when land including mineral rights is purchased in fee, brokers' fees, recording fees, legal costs, and other costs incurred in acquiring properties.

(2) *Analogous reservoir*. Analogous reservoirs, as used in resources assessments, have similar rock and fluid properties, reservoir conditions (depth, temperature, and pressure) and drive mechanisms, but are typically at a more advanced stage of development than the reservoir of interest and thus may provide concepts to assist in the interpretation of more limited data and estimation of recovery. When used to support proved reserves, an "analogous reservoir" refers to a reservoir that shares the following characteristics with the reservoir of interest:

(i) Same geological formation (but not necessarily in pressure communication with the reservoir of interest);
(ii) Same environment of deposition;
(iii) Similar geological structure; and
(iv) Same drive mechanism.

Instruction to paragraph (a)(2): Reservoir properties must, in the aggregate, be no more favorable in the analog than in the reservoir of interest.

(3) *Bitumen*. Bitumen, sometimes referred to as natural bitumen, is petroleum in a solid or semi-solid state in natural deposits with a viscosity greater than 10,000 centipoise measured at original temperature in the deposit and atmospheric pressure, on a gas free basis. In its natural state it usually contains sulfur, metals, and other non-hydrocarbons.

(4) *Condensate*. Condensate is a mixture of hydrocarbons that exists in the gaseous phase at original reservoir temperature and pressure, but that, when produced, is in the liquid phase at surface pressure and temperature.

(5) *Deterministic estimate*. The method of estimating reserves or resources is called deterministic when a single value for each parameter (from the geoscience, engineering, or economic data) in the reserves calculation is used in the reserves estimation procedure.

(6) *Developed oil and gas reserves*. Developed oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that can be expected to be recovered:

(i) Through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or in which the cost of the required equipment is relatively minor compared to the cost of a new well; and
(ii) Through installed extraction equipment and infrastructure operational at the time of the reserves estimate if the extraction is by means not involving a well.

Supplemental definitions from the 2018 Petroleum Resources Management System:

Developed Producing Reserves – Expected quantities to be recovered from completion intervals that are open and producing at the effective date of the estimate. Improved recovery Reserves are considered producing only after the improved recovery project is in operation.

Developed Non-Producing Reserves – Shut-in and behind-pipe Reserves. Shut-in Reserves are expected to be recovered from (1) completion intervals that are open at the time of the estimate but which have not yet started producing, (2) wells which were shut-in for market conditions or pipeline connections, or (3) wells not capable of production for mechanical reasons. Behind-pipe Reserves are expected to be recovered from zones in existing wells that will require additional completion work or future re-completion before start of production with minor cost to access these reserves. In all cases, production can be initiated or restored with relatively low expenditure compared to the cost of drilling a new well.

(7) *Development costs.* Costs incurred to obtain access to proved reserves and to provide facilities for extracting, treating, gathering and storing the oil and gas. More specifically, development costs, including depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of development activities, are costs incurred to:

(i) Gain access to and prepare well locations for drilling, including surveying well locations for the purpose of determining specific development drilling sites, clearing ground, draining, road building, and relocating public roads, gas lines, and power lines, to the extent necessary in developing the proved reserves.
(ii) Drill and equip development wells, development-type stratigraphic test wells, and service wells, including the costs of platforms and of well equipment such as casing, tubing, pumping equipment, and the wellhead assembly.

(iii) Acquire, construct, and install production facilities such as lease flow lines, separators, treaters, heaters, manifolds, measuring devices, and production storage tanks, natural gas cycling and processing plants, and central utility and waste disposal systems.

(iv) Provide improved recovery systems.

(8) *Development project*. A development project is the means by which petroleum resources are brought to the status of economically producible. As examples, the development of a single reservoir or field, an incremental development in a producing field, or the integrated development of a group of several fields and associated facilities with a common ownership may constitute a development project.

(9) *Development well*. A well drilled within the proved area of an oil or gas reservoir to the depth of a stratigraphic horizon known to be productive.

(10) *Economically producible*. The term economically producible, as it relates to a resource, means a resource which generates revenue that exceeds, or is reasonably expected to exceed, the costs of the operation. The value of the products that generate revenue shall be determined at the terminal point of oil and gas producing activities as defined in paragraph (a)(16) of this section.

(11) *Estimated ultimate recovery (EUR)*. Estimated ultimate recovery is the sum of reserves remaining as of a given date and cumulative production as of that date.

(12) *Exploration costs*. Costs incurred in identifying areas that may warrant examination and in examining specific areas that are considered to have prospects of containing oil and gas reserves, including costs of drilling exploratory wells and exploratory-type stratigraphic test wells. Exploration costs may be incurred both before acquiring the related property (sometimes referred to in part as prospecting costs) and after acquiring the property. Principal types of exploration costs, which include depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of exploration activities, are:

(i) Costs of topographical, geographical and geophysical studies, rights of access to properties to conduct those studies, and salaries and other expenses of geologists, geophysical crews, and others conducting those studies. Collectively, these are sometimes referred to as geological and geophysical or "G&G" costs.

(ii) Costs of carrying and retaining undeveloped properties, such as delay rentals, ad valorem taxes on properties, legal costs for title defense, and the maintenance of land and lease records.

(iii) Dry hole contributions and bottom hole contributions.

(iv) Costs of drilling and equipping exploratory wells.

(v) Costs of drilling exploratory-type stratigraphic test wells.

(13) *Exploratory well*. An exploratory well is a well drilled to find a new field or to find a new reservoir in a field previously found to be productive of oil or gas in another reservoir. Generally, an exploratory well is any well that is not a development well, an extension well, a service well, or a stratigraphic test well as those items are defined in this section.

(14) *Extension well*. An extension well is a well drilled to extend the limits of a known reservoir.

(15) *Field*. An area consisting of a single reservoir or multiple reservoirs all grouped on or related to the same individual geological structural feature and/or stratigraphic condition. There may be two or more reservoirs in a field which are separated vertically by intervening impervious strata, or laterally by local geologic barriers, or by both. Reservoirs that are associated by being in overlapping or adjacent fields may be treated as a single or common operational field. The geological terms "structural feature" and "stratigraphic condition" are intended to identify localized geological features as opposed to the broader terms of basins, trends, provinces, plays, areas-of-interest, etc.

(16) *Oil and gas producing activities*.

(i) Oil and gas producing activities include:

(A) The search for crude oil, including condensate and natural gas liquids, or natural gas ("oil and gas") in their natural states and original locations;

(B) The acquisition of property rights or properties for the purpose of further exploration or for the purpose of removing the oil or gas from such properties;

(C) The construction, drilling, and production activities necessary to retrieve oil and gas from their natural reservoirs, including the acquisition, construction, installation, and maintenance of field gathering and storage systems, such as:

(1) Lifting the oil and gas to the surface; and

(2) Gathering, treating, and field processing (as in the case of processing gas to extract liquid hydrocarbons); and

(D) Extraction of saleable hydrocarbons, in the solid, liquid, or gaseous state, from oil sands, shale, coalbeds, or other nonrenewable natural resources which are intended to be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas, and activities undertaken with a view to such extraction.

Instruction 1 to paragraph (a)(16)(i): The oil and gas production function shall be regarded as ending at a "terminal point", which is the outlet valve on the lease or field storage tank. If unusual physical or operational circumstances exist, it may be appropriate to regard the terminal point for the production function as:

a. The first point at which oil, gas, or gas liquids, natural or synthetic, are delivered to a main pipeline, a common carrier, a refinery, or a marine terminal; and

b. In the case of natural resources that are intended to be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas, if those natural resources are delivered to a purchaser prior to upgrading, the first point at which the natural resources are delivered to a main pipeline, a common carrier, a refinery, a marine terminal, or a facility which upgrades such natural resources into synthetic oil or gas.

Instruction 2 to paragraph (a)(16)(i): For purposes of this paragraph (a)(16), the term *saleable hydrocarbons* means hydrocarbons that are saleable in the state in which the hydrocarbons are delivered.

(ii) Oil and gas producing activities do not include:

(A) Transporting, refining, or marketing oil and gas;

(B) Processing of produced oil, gas, or natural resources that can be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas by a registrant that does not have the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in such production;

(C) Activities relating to the production of natural resources other than oil, gas, or natural resources from which synthetic oil and gas can be extracted; or

(D) Production of geothermal steam.

(17) *Possible reserves.* Possible reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than probable reserves.

(i) When deterministic methods are used, the total quantities ultimately recovered from a project have a low probability of exceeding proved plus probable plus possible reserves. When probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 10% probability that the total quantities ultimately recovered will equal or exceed the proved plus probable plus possible reserves estimates.

(ii) Possible reserves may be assigned to areas of a reservoir adjacent to probable reserves where data control and interpretations of available data are progressively less certain. Frequently, this will be in areas where geoscience and engineering data are unable to define clearly the area and vertical limits of commercial production from the reservoir by a defined project.

(iii) Possible reserves also include incremental quantities associated with a greater percentage recovery of the hydrocarbons in place than the recovery quantities assumed for probable reserves.

(iv) The proved plus probable and proved plus probable plus possible reserves estimates must be based on reasonable alternative technical and commercial interpretations within the reservoir or subject project that are clearly documented, including comparisons to results in successful similar projects.

(v) Possible reserves may be assigned where geoscience and engineering data identify directly adjacent portions of a reservoir within the same accumulation that may be separated from proved areas by faults with displacement less than formation thickness or other geological discontinuities and that have not been penetrated by a wellbore, and the registrant believes that such adjacent portions are in communication with the known (proved) reservoir. Possible reserves may be assigned to areas that are structurally higher or lower than the proved area if these areas are in communication with the proved reservoir.

(vi) Pursuant to paragraph (a)(22)(iii) of this section, where direct observation has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves should be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir above the HKO only if the higher contact can be established with reasonable certainty through reliable technology. Portions of the reservoir that do not meet this reasonable certainty criterion may be assigned as probable and possible oil or gas based on reservoir fluid properties and pressure gradient interpretations.

(18) *Probable reserves.* Probable reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than proved reserves but which, together with proved reserves, are as likely as not to be recovered.

(i) When deterministic methods are used, it is as likely as not that actual remaining quantities recovered will exceed the sum of estimated proved plus probable reserves. When probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 50% probability that the actual quantities recovered will equal or exceed the proved plus probable reserves estimates.

(ii) Probable reserves may be assigned to areas of a reservoir adjacent to proved reserves where data control or interpretations of available data are less certain, even if the interpreted reservoir continuity of structure or productivity does not meet the reasonable certainty criterion. Probable reserves may be assigned to areas that are structurally higher than the proved area if these areas are in communication with the proved reservoir.

(iii) Probable reserves estimates also include potential incremental quantities associated with a greater percentage recovery of the hydrocarbons in place than assumed for proved reserves.

(iv) See also guidelines in paragraphs (a)(17)(iv) and (a)(17)(vi) of this section.

(19) *Probabilistic estimate.* The method of estimation of reserves or resources is called probabilistic when the full range of values that could reasonably occur for each unknown parameter (from the geoscience and engineering data) is used to generate a full range of possible outcomes and their associated probabilities of occurrence.

(20) *Production costs*.

(i) Costs incurred to operate and maintain wells and related equipment and facilities, including depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of operating and maintaining those wells and related equipment and facilities. They become part of the cost of oil and gas produced. Examples of production costs (sometimes called lifting costs) are:

(A) Costs of labor to operate the wells and related equipment and facilities.

(B) Repairs and maintenance.

(C) Materials, supplies, and fuel consumed and supplies utilized in operating the wells and related equipment and facilities.

(D) Property taxes and insurance applicable to proved properties and wells and related equipment and facilities.

(E) Severance taxes.

(ii) Some support equipment or facilities may serve two or more oil and gas producing activities and may also serve transportation, refining, and marketing activities. To the extent that the support equipment and facilities are used in oil and gas producing activities, their depreciation and applicable operating costs become exploration, development or production costs, as appropriate. Depreciation, depletion, and amortization of capitalized acquisition, exploration, and development costs are not production costs but also become part of the cost of oil and gas produced along with production (lifting) costs identified above.

(21) *Proved area.* The part of a property to which proved reserves have been specifically attributed.

(22) *Proved oil and gas reserves.* Proved oil and gas reserves are those quantities of oil and gas, which, by analysis of *geoscience* and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible -from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations-prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.

(i) The area of the reservoir considered as proved includes:

(A) The area identified by drilling and limited by fluid contacts, if any, and

(B) Adjacent undrilled portions of the reservoir that can, with reasonable certainty, be judged to be continuous with it and to contain economically producible oil or gas on the basis of available geoscience and engineering data.

(ii) In the absence of data on fluid contacts, proved quantities in a reservoir are limited by the lowest known hydrocarbons (LKH) as seen in a well penetration unless geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establishes a lower contact with reasonable certainty.

(iii) Where direct observation from well penetrations has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves may be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir only if geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establish the higher contact with reasonable certainty.

(iv) Reserves which can be produced economically through application of improved recovery techniques (including, but not limited to, fluid injection) are included in the proved classification when:

(A) Successful testing by a pilot project in an area of the reservoir with properties no more favorable than in the reservoir as a whole, the operation of an installed program in the reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or other evidence using reliable technology establishes the reasonable certainty of the engineering analysis on which the project or program was based; and

(B) The project has been approved for development by all necessary parties and entities, including governmental entities.

(v) Existing economic conditions include prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. The price shall be the average price during the 12-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered by the report, determined as an unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period, unless prices are defined by contractual arrangements, excluding escalations based upon future conditions.

(23) *Proved properties.* Properties with proved reserves.

(24) *Reasonable certainty.* If deterministic methods are used, reasonable certainty means a high degree of confidence that the quantities will be recovered. If probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 90% probability that the quantities actually recovered will equal or exceed the estimate. A high degree of confidence exists if the quantity is much more likely to be achieved than not, and, as changes due to increased availability of geoscience (geological, geophysical, and geochemical), engineering, and economic data are made to estimated ultimate recovery (EUR) with time, reasonably certain EUR is much more likely to increase or remain constant than to decrease.

(25) *Reliable technology.* Reliable technology is a grouping of one or more technologies (including computational methods) that has been field tested and has been demonstrated to provide reasonably certain results with consistency and repeatability in the formation being evaluated or in an analogous formation.

(26) *Reserves.* Reserves are estimated remaining quantities of oil and gas and related substances anticipated to be economically producible, as of a given date, by application of development projects to known accumulations. In addition, there must exist, or there must be a reasonable expectation that there will exist, the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in the production, installed means of delivering oil and gas or related substances to market, and all permits and financing required to implement the project.

Note to paragraph (a)(26): Reserves should not be assigned to adjacent reservoirs isolated by major, potentially sealing, faults until those reservoirs are penetrated and evaluated as economically producible. Reserves should not be assigned to areas that are clearly separated from a known accumulation by a non-productive reservoir (i.e., absence of reservoir, structurally low reservoir, or negative test results). Such areas may contain prospective resources (i.e., potentially recoverable resources from undiscovered accumulations).

Excerpted from the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas:

932-235-50-30 A standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to an entity's interests in both of the following shall be disclosed as of the end of the year:

a. Proved oil and gas reserves (see paragraphs 932-235-50-3 through 50-11B)

b. Oil and gas subject to purchase under long-term supply, purchase, or similar agreements and contracts in which the entity participates in the operation of the properties on which the oil or gas is located or otherwise serves as the producer of those reserves (see paragraph 932-235-50-7).

The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to those two types of interests in reserves may be combined for reporting purposes.

932-235-50-31 All of the following information shall be disclosed in the aggregate and for each geographic area for which reserve quantities are disclosed in accordance with paragraphs 932-235-50-3 through 50-11B:

a. Future cash inflows. These shall be computed by applying prices used in estimating the entity's proved oil and gas reserves to the year-end quantities of those reserves. Future price changes shall be considered only to the extent provided by contractual arrangements in existence at year-end.

b. Future development and production costs. These costs shall be computed by estimating the expenditures to be incurred in developing and producing the proved oil and gas reserves at the end of the year, based on year-end costs and assuming continuation of existing economic conditions. If estimated development expenditures are significant, they shall be presented separately from estimated production costs.

c. Future income tax expenses. These expenses shall be computed by applying the appropriate year-end statutory tax rates, with consideration of future tax rates already legislated, to the future pretax net cash flows relating to the entity's proved oil and gas reserves, less the tax basis of the properties involved. The future income tax expenses shall give effect to tax deductions and tax credits and allowances relating to the entity's proved oil and gas reserves.

d. Future net cash flows. These amounts are the result of subtracting future development and production costs and future income tax expenses from future cash inflows.

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

e. Discount. This amount shall be derived from using a discount rate of 10 percent a year to reflect the timing of the future net cash flows relating to proved oil and gas reserves.

f. Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows. This amount is the future net cash flows less the computed discount.

(27) *Reservoir.* A porous and permeable underground formation containing a natural accumulation of producible oil and/or gas that is confined by impermeable rock or water barriers and is individual and separate from other reservoirs.

(28) *Resources.* Resources are quantities of oil and gas estimated to exist in naturally occurring accumulations. A portion of the resources may be estimated to be recoverable, and another portion may be considered to be unrecoverable. Resources include both discovered and undiscovered accumulations.

(29) *Service well.* A well drilled or completed for the purpose of supporting production in an existing field. Specific purposes of service wells include gas injection, water injection, steam injection, air injection, salt-water disposal, water supply for injection, observation, or injection for in-situ combustion.

(30) *Stratigraphic test well.* A stratigraphic test well is a drilling effort, geologically directed, to obtain information pertaining to a specific geologic condition. Such wells customarily are drilled without the intent of being completed for hydrocarbon production. The classification also includes tests identified as core tests and all types of expendable holes related to hydrocarbon exploration. Stratigraphic tests are classified as "exploratory type" if not drilled in a known area or "development type" if drilled in a known area.

(31) *Undeveloped oil and gas reserves.* Undeveloped oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion.

(i) Reserves on undrilled acreage shall be limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes reasonable certainty of economic producibility at greater distances.

(ii) Undrilled locations can be classified as having undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances, justify a longer time.

From the SEC's Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations (October 26, 2009):

Although several types of projects — such as constructing offshore platforms and development in urban areas, remote locations or environmentally sensitive locations — by their nature customarily take a longer time to develop and therefore often do justify longer time periods, this determination must always take into consideration all of the facts and circumstances. No particular type of project per se justifies a longer time period, and any extension beyond five years should be the exception, and not the rule.

Factors that a company should consider in determining whether or not circumstances justify recognizing reserves even though development may extend past five years include, but are not limited to, the following:

- *The company's level of ongoing significant development activities in the area to be developed (for example, drilling only the minimum number of wells necessary to maintain the lease generally would not constitute significant development activities);*
- *The company's historical record at completing development of comparable long-term projects;*
- *The amount of time in which the company has maintained the leases, or booked the reserves, without significant development activities;*
- *The extent to which the company has followed a previously adopted development plan (for example, if a company has changed its development plan several times without taking significant steps to implement any of those plans, recognizing proved undeveloped reserves typically would not be appropriate); and*
- *The extent to which delays in development are caused by external factors related to the physical operating environment (for example, restrictions on development on Federal lands, but not obtaining government permits), rather than by internal factors (for example, shifting resources to develop properties with higher priority).*

(iii) Under no circumstances shall estimates for undeveloped reserves be attributable to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir, as defined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or by other evidence using reliable technology establishing reasonable certainty.

(32) *Unproved properties.* Properties with no proved reserves.

EXCO RESOURCES, INC.

Estimated

Future Reserves and Income

Attributable to Certain

Leasehold Interests

SEC Parameters

As of

December 31, 2018

/s/ Michael F. Stell

Michael F. Stell, P.E.
TBPE License No. 56416
Advising Senior Vice President

[SEAL]

RYDER SCOTT COMPANY, L.P.
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-1580

RYDER SCOTT COMPANY
PETROLEUM CONSULTANTS

TBPE REGISTERED ENGINEERING FIRM F-1580
1100 LOUISIANA SUITE 4600 HOUSTON, TEXAS 77002-5294
FAX (713) 651-0849
TELEPHONE (713) 651-9191

January 8, 2019

EXCO Resources, Inc.
12377 Merit Drive, Suite 1700
Dallas, Texas 75251

Gentlemen:

At your request, Ryder Scott Company, L.P. (Ryder Scott) has prepared an estimate of the proved reserves, future production, and income attributable to certain leasehold interests of EXCO Resources, Inc. (EXCO) as of December 31, 2018. The subject properties are located in the state of Texas. The reserves and income data were estimated based on the definitions and disclosure guidelines of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) contained in Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Modernization of Oil and Gas Reporting, Final Rule released January 14, 2009 in the Federal Register (SEC regulations). Our third party study, completed on January 5, 2019 and presented herein, was prepared for public disclosure by EXCO in filings made with the SEC in accordance with the disclosure requirements set forth in the SEC regulations.

The properties evaluated by Ryder Scott account for a portion of EXCO's total net proved reserves as of December 31, 2018. Based on information provided by EXCO, the third party estimate conducted by Ryder Scott addresses 100 percent of the total proved developed net liquid hydrocarbon reserves and 1.8 percent of the total proved developed net gas reserves or 13.6 percent of the total proved developed net reserves on a barrel of oil equivalent, BOE basis, (wherein natural gas is converted to oil equivalent using a factor of 6,000 cubic feet of natural gas per one barrel of oil equivalent).

The estimated reserves and future net income amounts presented in this report, as of December 31, 2018, are related to hydrocarbon prices. The hydrocarbon prices used in the preparation of this report are based on the average prices during the 12-month period prior to the "as of date" of this report, determined as the unweighted arithmetic averages of the prices in effect on the first-day-of-the-month for each month within such period, unless prices were defined by contractual arrangements, as required by the SEC regulations. Actual future prices may vary significantly from the prices required by SEC regulations; therefore, volumes of reserves actually recovered and the amounts of income actually received may differ significantly from the estimated quantities presented in this report. The results of this study are summarized as follows.

SEC PARAMETERS
Estimated Net Reserves and Income Data
Certain Leasehold Interests of
EXCO Resources, Inc.

As of December 31, 2018

	Total Proved Developed Producing
Net Remaining Reserves	
Oil/Condensate – Barrels	13,287,579
Gas – MMcf	10,327
Income Data ($M)	
Future Gross Revenue	$789,816
Deductions	271,113
Future Net Income (FNI)	$518,703
Discounted FNI @ 10%	$304,932

Liquid hydrocarbons are expressed in standard 42 U.S. gallon barrels. All gas volumes are reported on an “as sold basis” expressed in millions of cubic feet (MMcf) at the official temperature and pressure bases of the areas in which the gas reserves are located. In this report, the revenues, deductions, and income data are expressed as thousands of U.S. dollars ($M).

The estimates of the reserves, future production, and income attributable to properties in this report were prepared using the economic software package ARIES™ Petroleum Economics and Reserves Software, a copyrighted program of Halliburton. The program was used at the request of EXCO. Ryder Scott has found this program to be generally acceptable, but notes that certain summaries and calculations may vary due to rounding and may not exactly match the sum of the properties being summarized. Furthermore, one line economic summaries may vary slightly from the more detailed cash flow projections of the same properties, also due to rounding. The rounding differences are not material.

The future gross revenue is after the deduction of production taxes and gas and oil transportation expenses (other revenue). The deductions incorporate the normal direct costs of operating the wells, ad valorem taxes, abandonment costs net of salvage and variable operating costs that are shown as “Other” costs. The future net income is before the deduction of state and federal income taxes and general administrative overhead, and has not been adjusted for outstanding loans that may exist, nor does it include any adjustment for cash on hand or undistributed income. Liquid hydrocarbon reserves account for approximately 98 percent and gas reserves account for the remaining 2 percent of total future gross revenue from proved reserves.

The discounted future net income shown above was calculated using a discount rate of 10 percent per annum compounded monthly. Future net income was discounted at four other discount rates which were also compounded monthly. These results are shown in summary form as follows.

Discount Rate Percent	Discounted Future Net Income ($M) As of December 31, 2018 Total Proved
5	$ 381,380
15	$ 256,943
20	$ 224,112
25	$ 200,211

The results shown above are presented for your information and should not be construed as our estimate of fair market value.

Reserves Included in This Report

The proved reserves included herein conform to the definition as set forth in the Securities and Exchange Commission's Regulations Part 210.4-10(a). An abridged version of the SEC reserves definitions from 210.4-10(a) entitled "PETROLEUM RESERVES DEFINITIONS" is included as an attachment to this report.

The various reserves status categories are defined under the attachment entitled "PETROLEUM RESERVES STATUS DEFINITIONS AND GUIDELINES" in this report.

No attempt was made to quantify or otherwise account for any accumulated gas production imbalances that may exist. The proved gas volumes presented herein do not include volumes of gas consumed in operations as reserves.

Reserves are "estimated remaining quantities of oil and gas and related substances anticipated to be economically producible, as of a given date, by application of development projects to known accumulations." All reserves estimates involve an assessment of the uncertainty relating the likelihood that the actual remaining quantities recovered will be greater or less than the estimated quantities determined as of the date the estimate is made. The uncertainty depends chiefly on the amount of reliable geologic and engineering data available at the time of the estimate and the interpretation of these data. The relative degree of uncertainty may be conveyed by placing reserves into one of two principal classifications, either proved or unproved. Unproved reserves are less certain to be recovered than proved reserves, and may be further sub-classified as probable and possible reserves to denote progressively increasing uncertainty in their recoverability. At EXCO's request, this report addresses only the proved reserves attributable to the properties evaluated herein.

Proved oil and gas reserves are "those quantities of oil and gas which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible from a given date forward." The proved reserves included herein were estimated using deterministic methods. The SEC has defined reasonable certainty for proved reserves, when based on deterministic methods, as a "high degree of confidence that the quantities will be recovered."

Proved reserves estimates will generally be revised only as additional geologic or engineering data become available or as economic conditions change. For proved reserves, the SEC states that "as changes due to increased availability of geoscience (geological, geophysical, and geochemical), engineering, and economic data are made to the estimated ultimate recovery (EUR) with time, reasonably certain EUR is much more likely to increase or remain constant than to decrease."

Moreover, estimates of proved reserves may be revised as a result of future operations, effects of regulation by governmental agencies or geopolitical or economic risks. Therefore, the proved reserves included in this report are estimates only and should not be construed as being exact quantities, and if recovered, the revenues therefrom, and the actual costs related thereto, could be more or less than the estimated amounts.

EXCO's operations may be subject to various levels of governmental controls and regulations. These controls and regulations may include, but may not be limited to, matters relating to land tenure and leasing, the legal rights to produce, drilling and production practices, environmental protection, marketing and pricing policies, royalties, various taxes and levies including income tax and are subject to change from time to time. Such changes in governmental regulations and policies may cause volumes of proved reserves actually recovered and amounts of proved income actually received to differ significantly from the estimated quantities.

The estimates of proved reserves presented herein were based upon a detailed study of the properties in which EXCO owns an interest; however, we have not made any field examination of the properties. No consideration was given in this report to potential environmental liabilities that may exist nor were any costs included for potential liabilities to restore and clean up damages, if any, caused by past operating practices.

Estimates of Reserves

The estimation of reserves involves two distinct determinations. The first determination results in the estimation of the quantities of recoverable oil and gas and the second determination results in the estimation of the uncertainty associated with those estimated quantities in accordance with the definitions set forth by the Securities and Exchange Commission's Regulations Part 210.4-10(a). The process of estimating the quantities of recoverable oil and gas reserves relies on the use of certain generally accepted analytical procedures. These analytical procedures fall into three broad categories or methods: (1) performance-based methods, (2) volumetric-based methods and (3) analogy. These methods may be used individually or in combination by the reserves evaluator in the process of estimating the quantities of reserves. Reserves evaluators must select the method or combination of methods which in their professional judgment is most appropriate given the nature and amount of reliable geoscience and engineering data available at the time of the estimate, the established or anticipated performance characteristics of the reservoir being evaluated, and the stage of development or producing maturity of the property.

In many cases, the analysis of the available geoscience and engineering data and the subsequent interpretation of this data may indicate a range of possible outcomes in an estimate, irrespective of the method selected by the evaluator. When a range in the quantity of reserves is identified, the evaluator must determine the uncertainty associated with the incremental quantities of the reserves. If the reserves quantities are estimated using the deterministic incremental approach, the uncertainty for each discrete incremental quantity of the reserves is addressed by the reserves category assigned by the evaluator. Therefore, it is the categorization of reserves quantities as proved, probable and/or possible that addresses the inherent uncertainty in the estimated quantities reported. For proved reserves, uncertainty is defined by the SEC as reasonable certainty wherein the "quantities actually recovered are much more likely than not to be achieved." The SEC states that "probable reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than proved reserves but which, together with proved reserves, are as likely as not to be recovered." The SEC states that "possible reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than probable reserves and the total quantities ultimately recovered from a project have a low probability of exceeding proved plus probable

plus possible reserves." All quantities of reserves within the same reserves category must meet the SEC definitions as noted above.

Estimates of reserves quantities and their associated reserves categories may be revised in the future as additional geoscience or engineering data become available. Furthermore, estimates of reserves quantities and their associated reserves categories may also be revised due to other factors such as changes in economic conditions, results of future operations, effects of regulation by governmental agencies or geopolitical or economic risks as previously noted herein.

The proved reserves for the properties that we evaluated were estimated by performance methods. All of the proved producing reserves attributable to producing wells and/or reservoirs that we evaluated were estimated by decline curve analysis which utilized extrapolations of historical production data available through mid-December 2018, in those cases where such data were considered to be definitive. The data utilized in this analysis were furnished to Ryder Scott by EXCO or obtained from public data sources and were considered sufficient for the purpose thereof.

To estimate economically recoverable proved oil and gas reserves and related future net cash flows, we consider many factors and assumptions including, but not limited to, the use of reservoir parameters derived from geological, geophysical and engineering data which cannot be measured directly, economic criteria based on current costs and SEC pricing requirements, and forecasts of future production rates. Under the SEC regulations 210.4-10(a)(22)(v) and (26), proved reserves must be anticipated to be economically producible from a given date forward based on existing economic conditions including the prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. While it may reasonably be anticipated that the future prices received for the sale of production and the operating costs and other costs relating to such production may increase or decrease from those under existing economic conditions, such changes were, in accordance with rules adopted by the SEC, omitted from consideration in making this evaluation.

EXCO has informed us that they have furnished us all of the material accounts, records, geological and engineering data, and reports and other data required for this investigation. In preparing our forecast of future proved production and income, we have relied upon data furnished by EXCO with respect to property interests owned, production and well tests from examined wells, normal direct costs of operating the wells or leases, salt water disposal expenses, other costs such as transportation and/or processing fees, ad valorem and production taxes, recompletion and development costs, development plans, abandonment costs after salvage, product prices based on the SEC regulations, adjustments or differentials to product prices, geological structural and isochore maps, well logs, core analyses, and pressure measurements. Ryder Scott reviewed such factual data for its reasonableness; however, we have not conducted an independent verification of the data furnished by EXCO. We consider the factual data used in this report appropriate and sufficient for the purpose of preparing the estimates of reserves and future net revenues herein.

In summary, we consider the assumptions, data, methods and analytical procedures used in this report appropriate for the purpose hereof, and we have used all such methods and procedures that we consider necessary and appropriate to prepare the estimates of reserves herein. The proved reserves included herein were determined in conformance with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Modernization of Oil and Gas Reporting; Final Rule, including all references to Regulation S-X and Regulation S-K, referred to herein collectively as the "SEC Regulations." In our opinion, the proved reserves presented in this report comply with the definitions, guidelines and disclosure requirements as required by the SEC regulations.

Future Production Rates

For wells currently on production, our forecasts of future production rates are based on historical performance data. If no production decline trend has been established, future production rates were held constant, or adjusted for the effects of curtailment where appropriate, until a decline in ability to produce was anticipated. An estimated rate of decline was then applied to depletion of the reserves. If a decline trend has been established, this trend was used as the basis for estimating future production rates.

Test data and other related information were used to estimate the anticipated initial production rates for those wells that are not currently producing. For reserves not yet on production, sales were estimated to commence at an anticipated date furnished by EXCO. Wells that are not currently producing may start producing earlier or later than anticipated in our estimates due to unforeseen factors causing a change in the timing to initiate production. Such factors may include delays due to weather, the availability of rigs, the sequence of drilling, completing and/or recompleting wells and/or constraints set by regulatory bodies.

The future production rates from wells currently on production or wells that are not currently producing may be more or less than estimated because of changes including, but not limited to, reservoir performance, operating conditions related to surface facilities, compression and artificial lift, pipeline capacity and/or operating conditions, producing market demand and/or allowables or other constraints set by regulatory bodies.

Hydrocarbon Prices

The hydrocarbon prices used herein are based on SEC price parameters using the average prices during the 12-month period prior to the “as of date” of this report, determined as the unweighted arithmetic averages of the prices in effect on the first-day-of-the-month for each month within such period, unless prices were defined by contractual arrangements. For hydrocarbon products sold under contract, the contract prices, including fixed and determinable escalations, exclusive of inflation adjustments, were used until expiration of the contract. Upon contract expiration, the prices were adjusted to the 12-month unweighted arithmetic average as previously described.

EXCO furnished us with the above mentioned average prices in effect on December 31, 2018. These initial SEC hydrocarbon prices were determined using the 12-month average first-day-of-the-month benchmark prices appropriate to the geographic area where the hydrocarbons are sold. These benchmark prices are prior to the adjustments for differentials as described herein. The table below summarizes the “benchmark prices” and “price reference” used for the geographic area included in the report. In certain geographic areas, the price reference and benchmark prices may be defined by contractual arrangements.

The product prices which were actually used to determine the future gross revenue for each property reflect adjustments to the benchmark prices for gravity, quality, local conditions, and/or distance from market, referred to herein as “differentials.” The differentials used in the preparation of this report were furnished to us by EXCO. The differentials furnished by EXCO were reviewed by us for their reasonableness using information furnished by EXCO for this purpose.

In addition, the table below summarizes the net volume weighted benchmark prices adjusted for differentials and referred to herein as the “average realized prices.” The average realized prices shown in the table below were determined from the total future gross revenue before production taxes and the

total net reserves for the geographic area and presented in accordance with SEC disclosure requirements for each of the geographic areas included in the report.

Geographic Area	Product	Price Reference	Average Benchmark Prices	Average Realized Prices
North America				
United States	Oil/Condensate	WTI Cushing	$65.56/bbl	$64.81/bbl
	Gas	Henry Hub	$3.10/MMBTU	$1.81/Mcf

The effects of derivative instruments designated as price hedges of oil and gas quantities are not reflected in our individual property evaluations.

Costs

Operating costs for the leases and wells in this report were furnished by EXCO and are based on the operating expense reports of EXCO and include only those costs directly applicable to the leases or wells. The operating costs include a portion of general and administrative costs allocated directly to the leases and wells. For operated properties, the operating costs include an appropriate level of corporate general administrative and overhead costs. The operating costs for non-operated properties include the COPAS overhead costs that are allocated directly to the leases and wells under terms of operating agreements. The operating costs furnished by EXCO were reviewed by us for their reasonableness using information furnished by EXCO for this purpose. No deduction was made for loan repayments, interest expenses, or exploration and development prepayments that were not charged directly to the leases or wells.

Development costs were furnished to us by EXCO and are based on authorizations for expenditure for the proposed work or actual costs for similar projects. The development costs furnished to us were accepted as factual data and reviewed by us for their reasonableness; however, we have not conducted an independent verification of these costs. The estimated net cost of abandonment after salvage was included for properties where abandonment costs net of salvage were material. The estimates of the net abandonment costs furnished by EXCO were accepted without independent verification.

Current costs used by EXCO were held constant throughout the life of the properties.

Standards of Independence and Professional Qualification

Ryder Scott is an independent petroleum engineering consulting firm that has been providing petroleum consulting services throughout the world since 1937. Ryder Scott is employee-owned and maintains offices in Houston, Texas; Denver, Colorado; and Calgary, Alberta, Canada. We have approximately eighty engineers and geoscientists on our permanent staff. By virtue of the size of our firm and the large number of clients for which we provide services, no single client or job represents a material portion of our annual revenue. We do not serve as officers or directors of any privately-owned or publicly-traded oil and gas company and are separate and independent from the operating and investment decision-making process of our clients. This allows us to bring the highest level of independence and objectivity to each engagement for our services.

Ryder Scott actively participates in industry-related professional societies and organizes an annual public forum focused on the subject of reserves evaluations and SEC regulations. Many of our staff have authored or co-authored technical papers on the subject of reserves related topics. We encourage our staff to maintain and enhance their professional skills by actively participating in ongoing continuing education.

Prior to becoming an officer of the Company, Ryder Scott requires that staff engineers and geoscientists have received professional accreditation in the form of a registered or certified professional engineer's license or a registered or certified professional geoscientist's license, or the equivalent thereof, from an appropriate governmental authority or a recognized self-regulating professional organization. Regulating agencies require that, in order to maintain active status, a certain amount of continuing education hours be completed annually, including an hour of ethics training. Ryder Scott fully supports this technical and ethics training with our internal requirement mentioned above.

We are independent petroleum engineers with respect to EXCO. Neither we nor any of our employees have any financial interest in the subject properties and neither the employment to do this work nor the compensation is contingent on our estimates of reserves for the properties which were reviewed.

The results of this study, presented herein, are based on technical analysis conducted by teams of geoscientists and engineers from Ryder Scott. The professional qualifications of the undersigned, the technical person primarily responsible for overseeing the evaluation of the reserves information discussed in this report, are included as an attachment to this letter.

Terms of Usage

The results of our third party study, presented in report form herein, were prepared in accordance with the disclosure requirements set forth in the SEC regulations and intended for public disclosure as an exhibit in filings made with the SEC by EXCO.

EXCO makes periodic filings on Form 10-K with the SEC under the 1934 Exchange Act. Furthermore, EXCO has certain registration statements filed with the SEC under the 1933 Securities Act into which any subsequently filed Form 10-K is incorporated by reference. We have consented to the incorporation by reference in the registration statements on Form S-3 and Form S-8 of EXCO of the references to our name as well as to the references to our third party report for EXCO, which appears in the December 31, 2017 annual report on Form 10-K of EXCO. Our written consent for such use is included as a separate exhibit to the filings made with the SEC by EXCO.

We have provided EXCO with a digital version of the original signed copy of this report letter. In the event there are any differences between the digital version included in filings made by EXCO and the original signed report letter, the original signed report letter shall control and supersede the digital version.

The data and work papers used in the preparation of this report are available for examination by authorized parties in our offices. Please contact us if we can be of further service.

Very truly yours,

RYDER SCOTT COMPANY, L.P.
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-1580

/s/ Michael F. Stell

Michael F. Stell, P.E.
TBPE License No. 56416

Advising Senior Vice President

[SEAL]

MFS (DPR)/pl

Professional Qualifications of Primary Technical Person

The conclusions presented in this report are the result of technical analysis conducted by teams of geoscientists and engineers from Ryder Scott Company, L.P. Mr. Michael F. Stell was the primary technical person responsible for overseeing the estimate of the reserves, future production and income.

Mr. Stell, an employee of Ryder Scott Company, L.P. (Ryder Scott) since 1992, is an Advising Senior Vice President and is responsible for coordinating and supervising staff and consulting engineers of the company in ongoing reservoir evaluation studies worldwide. Before joining Ryder Scott, Mr. Stell served in a number of engineering positions with Shell Oil Company and Landmark Concurrent Solutions. For more information regarding Mr. Stell's geographic and job specific experience, please refer to the Ryder Scott Company website at www.ryderscott.com/Company/Employees.

Mr. Stell earned a Bachelor of Science degree in Chemical Engineering from Purdue University in 1979 and a Master of Science Degree in Chemical Engineering from the University of California, Berkeley, in 1981. He is a licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas. He is also a member of the Society of Petroleum Engineers and the Society of Petroleum Evaluation Engineers.

In addition to gaining experience and competency through prior work experience, the Texas Board of Professional Engineers requires a minimum of fifteen hours of continuing education annually, including at least one hour in the area of professional ethics, which Mr. Stell fulfills. As part of his 2009 continuing education hours, Mr. Stell attended an internally presented 13 hours of formalized training as well as a day-long public forum relating to the definitions and disclosure guidelines contained in the United States Securities and Exchange Commission Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Modernization of Oil and Gas Reporting, Final Rule released January 14, 2009 in the Federal Register. Mr. Stell attended an additional 15 hours of formalized in-house training as well as an additional five hours of formalized external training during 2009 covering such topics as the SPE/WPC/AAPG/SPEE Petroleum Resources Management System, reservoir engineering, geoscience and petroleum economics evaluation methods, procedures and software and ethics for consultants. As part of his 2010 continuing education hours, Mr. Stell attended an internally presented six hours of formalized training and ten hours of formalized external training covering such topics as updates concerning the implementation of the latest SEC oil and gas reporting requirements, reserve reconciliation processes, overviews of the various productive basins of North America, evaluations of resource play reserves, evaluation of enhanced oil recovery reserves, and ethics training. For each year starting 2011 through 2018, as of the date of this report, Mr. Stell has 20 hours of continuing education hours relating to reserves, reserve evaluations, and ethics.

Based on his educational background, professional training and over 37 years of practical experience in the estimation and evaluation of petroleum reserves, Mr. Stell has attained the professional qualifications for a Reserves Estimator and Reserves Auditor set forth in Article III of the "Standards Pertaining to the Estimating and Auditing of Oil and Gas Reserves Information" promulgated by the Society of Petroleum Engineers as of February 19, 2007.

PETROLEUM RESERVES DEFINITIONS

As Adapted From:
RULE 4-10(a) of REGULATION S-X PART 210
UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (SEC)

PREAMBLE

On January 14, 2009, the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) published the "Modernization of Oil and Gas Reporting; Final Rule" in the Federal Register of National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). The "Modernization of Oil and Gas Reporting; Final Rule" includes revisions and additions to the definition section in Rule 4-10 of Regulation S-X, revisions and additions to the oil and gas reporting requirements in Regulation S-K, and amends and codifies Industry Guide 2 in Regulation S-K. The "Modernization of Oil and Gas Reporting; Final Rule", including all references to Regulation S-X and Regulation S-K, shall be referred to herein collectively as the "SEC regulations". The SEC regulations take effect for all filings made with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission as of December 31, 2009, or after January 1, 2010. Reference should be made to the full text under Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Regulation S-X Part 210, Rule 4-10(a) for the complete definitions (direct passages excerpted in part or wholly from the aforementioned SEC document are denoted in italics herein).

Reserves are estimated remaining quantities of oil and gas and related substances anticipated to be economically producible, as of a given date, by application of development projects to known accumulations. All reserve estimates involve an assessment of the uncertainty relating the likelihood that the actual remaining quantities recovered will be greater or less than the estimated quantities determined as of the date the estimate is made. The uncertainty depends chiefly on the amount of reliable geologic and engineering data available at the time of the estimate and the interpretation of these data. The relative degree of uncertainty may be conveyed by placing reserves into one of two principal classifications, either proved or unproved. Unproved reserves are less certain to be recovered than proved reserves and may be further sub-classified as probable and possible reserves to denote progressively increasing uncertainty in their recoverability. Under the SEC regulations as of December 31, 2009, or after January 1, 2010, a company may optionally disclose estimated quantities of probable or possible oil and gas reserves in documents publicly filed with the SEC. The SEC regulations continue to prohibit disclosure of estimates of oil and gas resources other than reserves and any estimated values of such resources in any document publicly filed with the SEC unless such information is required to be disclosed in the document by foreign or state law as noted in §229.1202 Instruction to Item 1202.

Reserves estimates will generally be revised only as additional geologic or engineering data become available or as economic conditions change.

Reserves may be attributed to either natural energy or improved recovery methods. Improved recovery methods include all methods for supplementing natural energy or altering natural forces in the reservoir to increase ultimate recovery. Examples of such methods are pressure maintenance, natural gas cycling, waterflooding, thermal methods, chemical flooding, and the use of miscible and immiscible displacement fluids. Other improved recovery methods may be developed in the future as petroleum technology continues to evolve.

Reserves may be attributed to either conventional or unconventional petroleum accumulations. Petroleum accumulations are considered as either conventional or unconventional based on the nature of their in-place characteristics, extraction method applied, or degree of processing prior to sale.

Examples of unconventional petroleum accumulations include coalbed or coalseam methane (CBM/CSM), basin-centered gas, shale gas, gas hydrates, natural bitumen and oil shale deposits. These unconventional accumulations may require specialized extraction technology and/or significant processing prior to sale.

Reserves do not include quantities of petroleum being held in inventory.

Because of the differences in uncertainty, caution should be exercised when aggregating quantities of petroleum from different reserves categories.

RESERVES (SEC DEFINITIONS)

Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X §210.4-10(a)(26) defines reserves as follows:

Reserves. *Reserves are estimated remaining quantities of oil and gas and related substances anticipated to be economically producible, as of a given date, by application of development projects to known accumulations. In addition, there must exist, or there must be a reasonable expectation that there will exist, the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in the production, installed means of delivering oil and gas or related substances to market, and all permits and financing required to implement the project.*

Note to paragraph (a)(26): *Reserves should not be assigned to adjacent reservoirs isolated by major, potentially sealing, faults until those reservoirs are penetrated and evaluated as economically producible. Reserves should not be assigned to areas that are clearly separated from a known accumulation by a non-productive reservoir (i.e., absence of reservoir, structurally low reservoir, or negative test results). Such areas may contain prospective resources (i.e., potentially recoverable resources from undiscovered accumulations).*

PROVED RESERVES (SEC DEFINITIONS)

Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X §210.4-10(a)(22) defines proved oil and gas reserves as follows:

Proved oil and gas reserves. *Proved oil and gas reserves are those quantities of oil and gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible-from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations-prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.*

(i) The area of the reservoir considered as proved includes:

(A) The area identified by drilling and limited by fluid contacts, if any, and

(B) Adjacent undrilled portions of the reservoir that can, with reasonable certainty, be judged to be continuous with it and to contain economically producible oil or gas on the basis of available geoscience and engineering data.

(ii) In the absence of data on fluid contacts, proved quantities in a reservoir are limited by the lowest known hydrocarbons (LKH) as seen in a well penetration unless geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establishes a lower contact with reasonable certainty.

(iii) Where direct observation from well penetrations has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves may be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir only if geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establish the higher contact with reasonable certainty.

(iv) Reserves which can be produced economically through application of improved recovery techniques (including, but not limited to, fluid injection) are included in the proved classification when:

(A) Successful testing by a pilot project in an area of the reservoir with properties no more favorable than in the reservoir as a whole, the operation of an installed program in the reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or other evidence using reliable technology establishes the reasonable certainty of the engineering analysis on which the project or program was based; and

(B) The project has been approved for development by all necessary parties and entities, including governmental entities.

(v) Existing economic conditions include prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. The price shall be the average price during the 12-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered by the report, determined as an unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period, unless prices are defined by contractual arrangements, excluding escalations based upon future conditions.

PETROLEUM RESERVES STATUS DEFINITIONS AND GUIDELINES

As Adapted From:
RULE 4-10(a) of REGULATION S-X PART 210
UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (SEC)

and

2018 PETROLEUM RESOURCES MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (SPE-PRMS)
Sponsored and Approved by:
SOCIETY OF PETROLEUM ENGINEERS (SPE)
WORLD PETROLEUM COUNCIL (WPC)
AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF PETROLEUM GEOLOGISTS (AAPG)
SOCIETY OF PETROLEUM EVALUATION ENGINEERS (SPEE)
SOCIETY OF EXPLORATION GEOPHYSICISTS (SEG)
SOCIETY OF PETROPHYSICISTS AND WELL LOG ANALYSTS (SPWLA)
EUROPEAN ASSOCIATION OF GEOSCIENTISTS & ENGINEERS (EAGE)

Reserves status categories define the development and producing status of wells and reservoirs. Reference should be made to Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Regulation S-X Part 210, Rule 4-10(a) and the SPE-PRMS as the following reserves status definitions are based on excerpts from the original documents (direct passages excerpted from the aforementioned SEC and SPE-PRMS documents are denoted in italics herein).

DEVELOPED RESERVES (SEC DEFINITIONS)

Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X §210.4-10(a)(6) defines developed oil and gas reserves as follows:

Developed oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that can be expected to be recovered:

> *(i) Through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or in which the cost of the required equipment is relatively minor compared to the cost of a new well; and*
>
> (ii) Through *installed* extraction equipment and infrastructure operational at the time of the reserves estimate if the extraction is by means not involving a well.

Developed Producing (SPE-PRMS Definitions)

While not a requirement for disclosure under the SEC regulations, developed oil and gas reserves may be further sub-classified according to the guidance contained in the SPE-PRMS as Producing or Non-Producing.

Developed Producing Reserves
Developed Producing Reserves are expected quantities to be recovered from completion intervals that are open and producing at the effective date of the estimate.

Improved recovery reserves are considered producing only after the improved recovery project is in operation.

Developed Non-Producing
Developed Non-Producing Reserves include shut-in and behind-pipe Reserves.

Shut-In
Shut-in Reserves are expected to be recovered from:
(1) *completion intervals that are open at the time of the estimate but which have not yet started producing;*
(2) *wells which were shut-in for market conditions or pipeline connections; or*
(3) *wells not capable of production for mechanical reasons.*

Behind-Pipe
Behind-pipe Reserves are expected to be recovered from zones in existing wells that will require additional completion work or future re-completion before start of production with minor cost to access these reserves.

In all cases, production can be initiated or restored with relatively low expenditure compared to the cost of drilling a new well.

UNDEVELOPED RESERVES (SEC DEFINITIONS)

Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X §210.4-10(a)(31) defines undeveloped oil and gas reserves as follows:

Undeveloped oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion.

(I) Reserves on undrilled acreage shall be limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes reasonable certainty of economic producibility at greater distances.

(ii) Undrilled locations can be classified as having undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances, justify a longer time.

(iii) Under no circumstances shall estimates for undeveloped reserves be attributable to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir, as defined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or by other evidence using reliable technology establishing reasonable certainty.